Carlton-Wrenshall Board Meeting

Monday, September 21, 2026 6:00 PM
Silver Creek Board Room (1st floor), 207 Pioneer Drive , Wrenshall, MN 55797

I. **Call to Order**

II. **Pledge of Allegiance**

III. **Roll Call**

IV. **Adoption of Agenda**

V. **Administrative Reports**

V.A. Otter Creek Principal's Report

V.B. Silver Creek Principal's Report

V.C. Community Education Report

V.D. American Indian Education Liaison Report

VI. **Regular Business**

VI.A. Approval of Minutes

VI.B. Accept Business Office Report

VI.C. Approval of Consent Agenda

VII. **District Reports**

VII.A. Enrollment Reports

VII.B. Superintendent's Report

VII.C. District Organizational Chart & Communication Flow Chart

VII.D. Board Director or Committee Reports

VII.E. Carlton-Wrenshall Teacher MOU

VIII. **Action Items**

VIII.A. Acceptance of Donations

VIII.B. Approve ISD2918 District Policy Revisions (1st reading)

VIII.C. Approve ICS/Widseth Agreement

VIII.D. Certify the Maximum Proposed Levy for 2026 Payable 2027

VIII.E. Lighthouse Center for Vital Living Agreement

VIII.F. Community Education Contracts

IX. **Set Superintendent Goals for Fiscal Year 2027**

X. **Future Meetings**

XI. **Adjournment**

Carlton-Wrenshall School Board Meeting

Monday, September 21, 2026 6:00 pm Silver Creek Secondary Board Room

I. Call to Order
II. Pledge of Allegiance
III. Roll Call
IV. Adoption of the Agenda
V. Administrative Reports
    a. Otter Creek Principal's Report
    b. Silver Creek Principal's Report
    c. Community Education Report
    d. American Indian Education Liaison Report
VI. Regular Business
    a. Approval of Minutes
    b. Accept Business Office Report
    c. Approval of Consent Agenda
VII. District Reports
    a. Enrollment Reports
    b. Superintendent Report
    c. Board Director Reports / Committee Reports
    d. Carlton-Wrenshall Teacher MOU
VIII. Action Items
    a. Acceptance of Donations
    b. Approve ISD 2918 District Policy Revisions (statute driven)
    c. Approve ICS/Widseth Agreement
    d. Certify the Maximum Proposed Levy for 2026 Payable 2027
    e. Lighthouse Center for Vital Living Agreement
IX. Set Superintendent Goals for Fiscal Year 2027
X. Future Meetings
XI. Adjournment

CARLTON-WRENSHALL
PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT
SMALL-TOWN VALUES. UNLIMITED POTENTIAL.

Otter Creek Elementary School
(218) 384-4225
530 Stine Drive
Carlton MN 55718
ISD #2918

Otter Creek Elementary Principal's Report

September 2026

Submitted by: Kari Solarz, Elementary Principal

Enrollment Update

26-27 Otter Creek Elementary School , MN 55718 Generated on 09/18/2026 10:06:31 AM Page 1 of 1	Student Enrollment Summary Report Effective Date: 09/18/2026 Enrollment Types: P, S, N Total Race/Ethnicities: 4 of 7 Total Schools: 1 Race/Ethnicity Source: Federal Male/Female/Total: 116/129/245

Student Population by Race/Ethnicity and Grade Level (Male/Female/Total)

Otter Creek Elementary School

Grade	1:Hispanic/Latino	2:American Indian or Alaska Native	3:Asian	4:Black or African American	5:Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander	6:White	7:Two or more races	Total
01	0/1/1	3/2/5	-	-	-	8/13/21	1/1/2	12/17/29
02	2/2/4	2/1/3	-	-	-	20/16/36	1/1/2	25/20/45
03	1/0/1	2/0/2	-	-	-	15/16/31	1/2/3	19/18/37
04	2/0/2	0/2/2	-	-	-	11/13/24	2/5/7	15/20/35
05	-	-	-	-	-	13/17/30	2/5/7	15/22/37
EC	-	-	-	-	-	11/6/17	-	11/6/17
KA	-	1/2/3	-	-	-	17/21/38	1/3/4	19/26/45
All Grades	5/3/8	8/7/15	-	-	-	95/102/197	8/17/25	116/129/245

Student Population Excluding White not of Hispanic Origin

School	Total	Percentage
Otter Creek Elementary School	48	19.59%

Classes Are in Full Swing

The 2026-27 school year is off to a wonderful start at Otter Creek Elementary. Students and staff have settled into classroom routines, and learning is in full swing across all grade levels.

We kicked off the first week with a Friday Back-to-School Assembly, providing students with an opportunity to come together as a school community and celebrate the start of a new year. Students enjoyed meeting our otter friends, **Agate and Ore, from the Great Lakes Aquarium in Duluth** through a special video presentation.

The assembly was a fun way to wrap up Week 1 and reinforce our focus on building relationships, creating a positive school culture, and making Otter Creek a welcoming place for all students.

Otter Creek Elementary School
(218) 384-4225
530 Stine Drive
Carlton MN 55718
ISD #2918

Technology Update

Chromebooks have been assigned to students and are now available within classroom spaces.

Having Chromebooks available within classrooms will provide additional opportunities for students to access instructional resources, collaborate, and engage in digital learning activities.

Building Classroom Community & School-Wide Expectations

During the opening weeks of school, teachers have been intentionally focused on building strong classroom communities and establishing consistent expectations across Otter Creek Elementary.

Teachers are spending time getting to know their students, developing relationships, establishing classroom routines, and creating environments where students feel safe, valued, and ready to learn.

Our building-wide expectations are centered around the **OTTERS** acronym:

O – Own Your Actions
T – Teamwork
T – Try Your Best
E – Embrace Challenges
R – Respect Everyone & Everything
S – Stay Safe

These expectations provide students and staff with a common language and will serve as a foundation for our positive school culture throughout the year.

Looking Ahead

As we move further into the school year, our focus will be on fine-tuning building systems and strengthening instructional practices across Otter Creek Elementary.

Standards-Based Grading: Staff will continue to develop and implement standards-based grading practices within our K–5 grading system, with a focus on clearly communicating student progress toward grade-level standards.

Reading and Math Screening: Fall screening dates have been established for reading and math. Once screening data is collected and analyzed, we will use the results to identify students who

Otter Creek Elementary School
(218) 384-4225
530 Stine Drive
Carlton MN 55718
ISD #2918

may need additional academic support and determine intervention needs, including Title I services.

MTSS: Following the completion and analysis of screening data, we will begin our Multi-Tiered System of Supports (MTSS) process to ensure students receive appropriate levels of academic and behavioral support based on identified needs.

Child Study Team: Our Child Study Team has already begun meeting weekly to review student needs, problem-solve concerns, and coordinate appropriate supports.

Special Education: Special education case managers are actively working on due process requirements, documentation, and filing to ensure student services and compliance requirements are addressed in a timely manner.

Overall, our goal is to continue building consistent systems that allow us to use student data effectively, respond to individual student needs, and provide strong instructional support for all learners.

Respectfully submitted,

Kari Solarz

CARLTON-WRENSHALL
PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT
SMALL-TOWN VALUES. UNLIMITED POTENTIAL.

(218) 384-4274
ISD #2918

Principal Report
September 21st 2026

- ☐ **Safety**
  Fire Drill-September 29th
  Lockdown-
  Tornado Drill-
- ☐ **Instruction**
  Mr. Tollgaard is working on setting up district wide testing. This year we will utilize Fast Bridge and Capti Basix
- ☐ **Student Support**
  Ben Johnson has been instrumental in technology integration.6-8 will use chromebooks during the day and then return. 9-12 will check out for the school year.
- ☐ **Highlights** The start of the school year has been positive, and we continue to settle into our routines and build our Silver Creek culture.

Supporting Our 6th Grade:
Our Guidance Counselor will be working with our 6th-grade students to provide additional support through the **Be Good People** curriculum. This will give students an opportunity to strengthen relationships, practice positive decision-making, and build skills that will help them be successful in middle school.

6th Grade Field Trip: 6th graders will be traveling to the **St. Louis Rendezvous this Friday**. We are excited to provide students with this opportunity to learn outside of the classroom and experience local history and culture. A special thank-you to **Mr. Schmidt** for organizing this experience for our students

Volleyball Pep Rally: Our volleyball team held a pep rally last week to introduce the team and get students excited for the season. Thank you to everyone who helped make the rally a fun way to celebrate our athletes and build school spirit. We have a JV football team and they played well for their first game last week. **Go Raptors!**

.

Community Education Report-September 2026

1. **ECFE/School Readiness**
    a. Classes began the week of September 14th and it is going well! Current registration numbers: Transitions (all-day four-year-old's) is at 23 and Bridges (3-year-old's) is at 11.
    b. ECFE Classes will be starting soon. We are offering a weekly class as well as monthly family nights.

2. **Otter Creek Kids Care**
    a. Day time/wraparound care is provided to families, these numbers are staying low, but higher after school numbers help to balance this out for staffing and budgeting purposes.
    b. After school numbers usually range in the upper 20's to low 30's.
    c. Families continue to contact the program to sign up for care, so these numbers will likely continue to grow throughout the year.

3. **Community Education Classes**
    a. Yoga, pickleball and a painting class are scheduled. Many more classes are on the list to roll out-hopefully soon!

4. **After-School Enrichment**
    a. There are currently 5 different classes planned for this fall, with the first 3 that were shared out being close to, if not filled to capacity.
    b. Other classes will be scheduled in the coming weeks.
    c. The plan will be to offer after school options to middle school and high school students as well-this is still in the planning stages.

5. **Raptor Review (possible new name of the newspaper)**
    a. The first edition was delivered to the post office for distribution on August 27.
    b. We were able to capture many addresses of open-enrolled families, but this will continue to be a work in progress.
    c. Trouble-shooting some district residents not receiving the paper-hoping to have all of this solved before the next edition.
    d. The next newspaper deadline is Monday, October 19.

6. **Miscellaneous**
    a. I met with Beth to discuss and go over Community Education contracts, which are on the agenda for approval tonight. We have an incredibly robust and talented team this year! I am so excited for the staff we have and the direction we are headed.
    b. The first advisory board meeting was held on Monday, September 14. It was a great group that met to discuss and learn about current community education happenings and make plans and grow ideas for future programming!

Submitted September 18, 2026 by Daisy Rose

Carlton-Wrenshall Board Meeting
Monday, August 17, 2026 6:00 PM Central

Silver Creek Secondary Music Room
207 Pioneer Drive
Wrenshall, MN 55797

Eric Ankrum:	Present
Jon Beck:	Present
Mary Carlson:	Present
Ashley Laveau:	Present
Ryan Leonzal:	Present
Laura Nilsen:	Present
Sam Ojibway:	Absent

Present: 6, Absent: 1.
Meeting Called to Order by Chairperson Eric Ankrum

I. Call to Order

II. Pledge of Allegiance

III. Roll Call

IV. Adoption of Agenda

Motion to approve the Agenda as presented. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

V. Administrative Reports

V.A. Otter Creek Principal's Report

No Report Presented

V.B. Silver Creek Principal's Report

No Report Presented

V.C. Community Education Report

Daisy Rose presented her report to the board

V.D. American Indian Education Liaison Report

No Report Presented

VI. Regular Business

VI.A. Approval of Minutes

Motion to approve minutes as presented. This motion, made by Ashley Laveau and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley

Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VI.B. Accept Business Office Report
Motion to approve the business report as presented. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VI.C. Approval of Consent Agenda
Motion to approve the consent agenda as presented. This motion, made by Jon Beck and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VI.D. Strategic Planning Presentations

VI.D.1. Northspan Presentation (6:30pm)
Presentation by Northspan representative from 6:15 to 6:35pm

VI.D.2. MSBA Presentation (7pm Remote)
Presentation by MSBA representative from 7:10 to 7:35pm

VI.D.3. Rising Tide Presentation (7:30pm)
Presentation by Rising Tide representative from 6:35 to 7:10pm

VI.D.4. Promote Me Presentation (8pm)
Presentation by Promote Me representative from 7:35 to 8:00pm

VII. District Reports

VII.A. Enrollment Reports
Enrollment report attached

VII.B. Superintendent's Report
Superintendent report attached

VII.C. Board Director or Committee Reports
Ashley Laveau presented P.I.E. report

Jon Beck presented NLA report

Board members added Strategic Planning Process to agenda item DD under Action Items

VIII. Action Items

VIII.A. Acceptance of Donations

No donations presented

VIII.B. Award Bid for Propane & Diesel
Motion to accept fuel bid. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.C. Award Bid for Dairy & Bread
Motion to accept Dairy and Bread bids. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.D. Approve Purchase of Buses
Motion to approve purchase of buses. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Jon Beck, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.E. Resolution Providing For a Public Hearing to Consider Granting a Proposed Property Tax Abatement
Motion to approve resolution and set date for public hearing on September 14 at 6pm. This motion, made by Mary Carlson and seconded by Laura Nilsen, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.F. Approve Otter Creek Kids Care Handbook for 2026-2027 School Year
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Jon Beck, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.G. Approve Otter Creek Student Handbook for 2026-2027 School Year
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.H. Approve Silver Creek Secondary Student Handbook for 2026-2027 School Year
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Ashley Laveau and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley

Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.I. Achievement and Integration Grant
Motion to approve Integration grant. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.J. Approve ISD2918 District Policies
Motion to approve district policies as presented. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Laura Nilsen, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.K. Approve MOU (MARSS Position & Work Day Contracted Days)
Motion to approve MOU's as presented. This motion, made by Ashley Laveau and seconded by Jon Beck, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.L. Approve Continuation of Part-Time Employment for School Board Directors
Motion to approve the continued employment of Director Nilsen per the terms of the at-will agreement not to exceed $20,000 in Fiscal Year 2027. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.M. Approve CTE Project Contract
Motion to approve contract. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.N. Approve Services for School Psychologist
Motion to approve school psychologist services. This motion, made by Mary Carlson and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.O. Approve At-Will Agreement for American Indian Cultural Coordinator/Liaison
Motion to approve AIE positions. This motion, made by Mary Carlson and seconded by Jon Beck, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley

Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.P. Approve Contract for Family School Support Worker
Motion to approve contract. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Laura Nilsen, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.Q. Approve MARSS Consultant Agreement
Motion to approve agreement. This motion, made by Ashley Laveau and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.R. Approve File Merger & Administrative Substitute Agreement
Motion to approve agreement. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.S. Approve One Year Leave of Absence
Leave of absence approved in Consent Agenda

VIII.T. Approve School Calendar Change
Motion to approve amended school calendar. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1
Early release days added to the calendar include September 23 and 30

VIII.U. Northern Lights Special Education Cooperative Agreement FY27
Motion to approve agreement. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ashley Laveau, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.V. Approve Cardiac Emergency Response Plan (CERP)
Motion to approve CERP. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.W. Approve Resolution for Sale of Carlton High School Facilities and Property

Motion to approve resolution. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.X. Set Adult Meal Prices for Fiscal Year 2027
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.Y. Approve Community Education Pay Rates for Fiscal Year 2027
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Mary Carlson and seconded by Ashley Laveau, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.Z. Set Substitute Pay Rates for Fiscal Year 2027
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Jon Beck and seconded by Laura Nilsen, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.AA. Certify the Maximum Proposed Levy for 2027 Payable 2028
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1
Motion to postpone until September 14 special meeting

VIII.AB. Approve School Closure Guidelines
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.AC. Approve 2025-2027 SSP Negotiated Agreement
Motion to approve. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VIII.AD. Approve Contract Services with Rising Tide Consulting

Motion to approve. This motion, made by Mary Carlson and seconded by Ashley Laveau, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Laura Nilsen: Nay, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea
Yea: 5, Nay: 1, Absent: 1
Laura Nilsen: Nay

IX. Set Superintendent Goals for Fiscal Year 2027
Move the superintendent's goal agenda item to September 14 work session

X. Future Meetings
September 14 work session
September 14 special meeting
September 21 regular meeting

XI. Adjournment
Motion to adjourn. This motion, made by Ryan Leonzal and seconded by Ashley Laveau, Carried.
Sam Ojibway: Absent, Eric Ankrum: Yea, Jon Beck: Yea, Mary Carlson: Yea, Ashley Laveau: Yea, Ryan Leonzal: Yea, Laura Nilsen: Yea
Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1
Meeting Adjourned at 9:43pm

Carlton-Wrenshall Special Board Meeting

Monday, September 14, 2026 6:00 PM
Silver Creek Board Room (1st floor), 207 Pioneer Drive , Wrenshall, MN 55797

Eric Ankrum:	Present
Jon Beck:	Present
Mary Carlson:	Present
Ashley Laveau:	Present
Ryan Leonzal:	Present
Laura Nilsen:	Present
Sam Ojibway:	Absent

I.	**Call to Order**	**Speaker(s):** Eric Ankrum
II.	**Roll Call**	**Speaker(s):** Eric Ankrum
III.	**Adoption of the Agenda** **Action(s):** Motion to approve the agenda. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried. **Voting Detail:** Eric Ankrum: Yea Jon Beck: Yea Mary Carlson: Yea Ashley Laveau: Yea Ryan Leonzal: Yea Laura Nilsen: Yea Sam Ojibway: Absent **Voting Summary:** Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1	**Speaker(s):** Eric Ankrum
IV.	**Public Hearing for Property Tax Abatement for Parking Lot Construction & Improvement Projects Presentation by Ehlers** **Discussion:** Ehlers representative presented proposed project for parking lot improvements at Otter Creek and also roofing repair at South Terrace. Total project cost $2,090,000.00.	**Speaker(s):** Eric Ankrum / Ehlers
V.	**Public Comment Regarding Property Tax Abatement for Parking Construction & Improvement Projects.** **Discussion:** Questions by several members of the public. Board questions of Ehler's representative followed by board discussion.	**Speaker(s):** Eric Ankrum / Ehlers
VI.	**Action Items**	**Speaker(s):** Eric Ankrum
VI.A.	Adopt Resolution Relating to Property Tax Abatement for Parking Lot Projects: Granting the Abatement. **Action(s):** Motion to approve property tax abatement resolution for parking lot project. This motion,	**Speaker(s):** Eric Ankrum

made by Mary Carlson and seconded by Ryan Leonzal, Carried.

Voting Detail:

Eric Ankrum:	Yea
Jon Beck:	Yea
Mary Carlson:	Yea
Ashley Laveau:	Yea
Ryan Leonzal:	Yea
Laura Nilsen:	Yea
Sam Ojibway:	Absent

Voting Summary: Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VI.B. Adopt Resolution Stating the Intention of the School Board to Issue General Obligation Facilities Maintenance Bonds, Series 2027A, in the Maximum Aggregate Principal Amount of $290,000 and Taking Other Actions with Respect Thereto.

Speaker(s): Eric Ankrum

Action(s):

Motion to approve issuance of general obligation facilities maintenance bonds for roof repair project. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.

Voting Detail:

Eric Ankrum:	Yea
Jon Beck:	Yea
Mary Carlson:	Yea
Ashley Laveau:	Yea
Ryan Leonzal:	Yea
Laura Nilsen:	Yea
Sam Ojibway:	Absent

Voting Summary: Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

VII. **Adjournment**

Speaker(s): Eric Ankrum

Action(s):

Motion to adjourn. This motion, made by Laura Nilsen and seconded by Mary Carlson, Carried.

Voting Detail:

Eric Ankrum:	Yea
Jon Beck:	Yea
Mary Carlson:	Yea
Ashley Laveau:	Yea
Ryan Leonzal:	Yea
Laura Nilsen:	Yea
Sam Ojibway:	Absent

Voting Summary: Yea: 6, Nay: 0, Absent: 1

Board Secretary

Carlton-Wrenshall Board Work Session

Monday, September 14, 2026 6:30 PM Central

Silver Creek Board Room (1st floor)
207 Pioneer Drive
Wrenshall, MN 55797

Eric Ankrum:	Present
Jon Beck:	Present
Mary Carlson:	Present
Ashley Laveau:	Present
Ryan Leonzal:	Present
Laura Nilsen:	Present
Sam Ojibway:	Absent

Present: 6, Absent: 1.

I. Call Meeting to Order

II. Roll Call

III. Review Agenda

IV. Transportation

Superintendent Schill provided an update regarding bus routes. He also discussed pros and cons of the staggered bus arrival and departure at both Otter Creek and Silver Creek schools. Transportation Director Hill will continue to develop a transportation schedule for pre-K students. Board members suggested a contract for pre-K transportation be created for parents to sign as pre-K transportation is not a state statutory requirement.

V. Board Policies

Board members reviewed policies to be approved during the September 21 meeting.

VI. Financial Review

Financial report will be given during the September 21 meeting

VII. Business

VII.A. Facility Projects ICS Agreement

Chairperson Ankrum shared ICS agreement. Board discussion followed.

VII.B. Strategic Planning Process

Board discussion relating to strategic planning. Board chair Ankrum will create a folder in Google drive to hold documents during the strategic planning process

VII.C. CMH Athletic Trainer Agreement

Superintendent Schill reported that he had met with CHS representative to discuss details of a proposed athletic trainer agreement. This agreement would provide athletic trainer at numerous Raptor events in exchange for CHS organizational recognition for their services. Once the agreement is completed, the board will discuss and take action

VII.D. Committee Reports

Chair person Ankrum provided board members with a proposed committee list. Board discussion followed. The suggestion to add a Listening Session Committee was provided.

VIII. Adjourn

Chair person Ankrum adjourned the meeting at 8:13pm

Carlton-Wrenshall ISD #2918

Detail Payment Register By Check

Fund Summary

Fund	Description	Total
01	General	$186,355.13
02	Food Service	$401.33
03	Transportation	$15,696.25
04	Community Service	$1,141.89
05	Capital Outlay	$93,278.38
18	Custodial	$100.00
21	Student Activities	$604.00
Report Total		**$297,576.98**

Carlton-Wrenshall ISD #2918

Receipt Listing Report with Detail by Deposit

Fund Summary

Fund	Total
01	$884,634.94
02	$25.00
04	$26,392.24
07	$29,050.42
Report Total	**$940,102.60**

Carlton-Wrenshall ISD #2918
Receipt Listing Report

Deposit Ctrl No	Batch	Co	Receipt No	Receipt Type	Bank	Check No	Date	Pmt Type	Grp	Code	Customer		Status	Amount
1011		2918	1014	Credit	1	0010562009	08/05/26	Wire	1	1002	State of MN		Applied	1,388.88
												Deposit Control Total:		**1,388.88**
1012		2918	1015	Credit	1		08/14/26	Wire	1	1002	State of MN		Applied	635,653.62
												Deposit Control Total:		**635,653.62**
1013		2918	1016	Credit	1		08/14/26	Wire	1	1002	State of MN		Applied	8,884.71
												Deposit Control Total:		**8,884.71**
1014		2918	1017	Credit	1		08/14/26	Wire	1	1002	State of MN		Applied	4,613.04
												Deposit Control Total:		**4,613.04**
1015		2918	1018	Credit	1		08/14/26	Check	1	1001	Carlton County		Applied	123.00
		2918	1019	Credit	1		08/14/26	Check	1	1042	LATCH KEY		Applied	2,064.38
		2918	1020	Credit	1		08/14/26	Check	1	1002	State of MN		Applied	6,613.49
												Deposit Control Total:		**8,800.87**
1016		2918	1021	Credit	1		08/06/26	Check	1	1042	LATCH KEY		Applied	6,732.13
		2918	1022	Credit	1		08/06/26	Check	1	1046	Community Ed		Applied	200.00
												Deposit Control Total:		**6,932.13**
1017		2918	1023	Credit	1		08/27/26	Wire	1	1002	State of MN		Applied	202,847.86
												Deposit Control Total:		**202,847.86**
1018		2918	1024	Credit	1		08/27/26	Wire	1	1002	State of MN		Applied	6,990.61
												Deposit Control Total:		**6,990.61**
1019		2918	1025	Credit	1		08/27/26	Wire	1	1002	State of MN		Applied	61,482.88
												Deposit Control Total:		**61,482.88**
1020		2918	1026	Credit	1		08/28/26	Check	1	1500	Miscellaneous		Applied	2,508.00
												Deposit Control Total:		**2,508.00**
												Report Total:		940,102.60

EXPENSE SUMMARY AUGUST 2026

Check No.	Vendor	Amount	Date	Description
7157	95 PERCENT GROUP LLC	$4,362.32	8/10/2026 0:00	K-5 Phonics
7158	ACP CREATIVIT LLC	$409.45	8/10/2026 0:00	Consult Fees/Serv-Tech Admin
7159	ACP CREATIVIT LLC	$379.60	8/10/2026 0:00	Consult Fees/Serv-Tech Admin
7160	AVIBEN BENEFIT PARTNERS SOLUTIONS	$280.96	8/10/2026 0:00	Consult Fees/Serv-Bus Office
7161	CENTURY LINK	$340.64	8/10/2026 0:00	Communication Srvc-Telephone
7162	CLOQUET SANITARY SERVICE	$1,741.51	8/10/2026 0:00	Contr Svc- Garbage
7163	CLOQUET SANITARY SERVICE	$1,021.75	8/10/2026 0:00	Contr Svc- Garbage
7164	CMH RAITER FAMILY CLINIC	$100.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Physicals/Drug Testing
7165	DELTA DENTAL OF MINNESOTA	$1,192.82	8/10/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - Dental
7166	DELTA DENTAL OF MINNESOTA	$1,192.82	8/10/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - Dental
7167	DSC COMMUNICATIONS	$70.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Communication Srvc-Telephone
7168	DSC COMMUNICATIONS	$460.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Communications Serv
7169	DSC COMMUNICATIONS	$70.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Communication Srvc-Telephone
7170	DSC COMMUNICATIONS	$140.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Communications Serv
7171	ECOLAB PEST ELIMINATION	$68.24	8/10/2026 0:00	Fees for Svc-Food Svc
7172	ELLA KOLENDA	$67.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Wrens Club General Supplies
7173	GREAT MINDS PBC	$1,976.80	8/10/2026 0:00	CURRIC
7174	GREAT MINDS PBC	$4,755.67	8/10/2026 0:00	CURRIC
7175	GREAT MINDS PBC	$3,275.40	8/10/2026 0:00	CURRIC
7176	IXL LEARNING INC	$2,250.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Grade 1-5 curriculum
7177	LEAF CAPITAL FUNDING LLC	$836.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Lease Principal
7178	MN PEIP	$33,843.64	8/10/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - Health Ins
7179	MN PEIP	$43,307.56	8/10/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - Health Ins
7180	MN TELECOMMUNICATIONS	$604.50	8/10/2026 0:00	Svc Purch from MN Joint-Powers
7181	MN TELECOMMUNICATIONS	$667.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Svc Purch from MN Joint-Powers
7182	MRI SOFTWARE	$35.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Legal Fees
7183	MYSTERY SCIENCE	$999.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Elementary Science Curriculum
7184	NORTHERN OUTDOORS CLUB	$144.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Wrens Club Consult Fees/Serv
7185	NORTHERN OUTDOORS CLUB	$172.50	8/10/2026 0:00	Wrens Club Consult Fees/Serv
7186	PREMIERE THEATERS	$363.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Wrens Club Entry Fees
7187	SAVANNA PALLETS INC	$1,215.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Supplies-Operations & Maint
7188	SFM	$1,903.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - Workers Comp
7189	SNLM	$100.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Dues/License-Food Svc
7190	SUMMIT FIRE PROTECTION	$710.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Prof & Tech Services
7191	TASC	$64.16	8/10/2026 0:00	Consulting Fees/Serv-Admin
7192	TK ELEVATOR CORP	$646.06	8/10/2026 0:00	Prof & Tech Services-PHYS HAZ
7193	TWIN PORTS FOOTBALL OFFICIALS ASSOC	$100.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Officiating Expense - FOOTBALL
7194	UPPER LAKES FOODS INC	$95.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Fees for Svc-Food Svc
7195	US POSTMASTER	$148.00	8/10/2026 0:00	Taxes, Sp Assessments, Fees
7196	WIEDIGER SPEECH & LANGUAGE SVCS	$1,581.36	8/10/2026 0:00	To Non-Ed Agency
7220	ACP CREATIVIT LLC	$11,274.67	8/18/2026 0:00	Consult Fees/Serv-Tech Admin
7221	ACP CREATIVIT LLC	$2,352.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Consult Fees/Serv-Tech Admin
7222	ADVANTAGE EMBLEM & SCREEN PRINT	$255.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Supplies-Football
7223	AFSCME COUNCIL 65	$20.18	8/18/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - AFSCME Dues
7224	ANGEL HUGHES	$100.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Scholarship - N Gould
7225	BENCHMARK EDUCATION COMPANY	$5,124.80	8/18/2026 0:00	K-5 Reading curriculum
7226	EMC INSURANCE COMPANIES	$42,618.68	8/18/2026 0:00	Insurance
7227	FARM LOLA	$120.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Wrens Club Entry Fees
7228	GREAT LAKES PIPE SERVICE INC	$3,940.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Repairs & Maint Serv
7229	INA MARIE CRANDALL	$326.00	8/18/2026 0:00	General Supplies-Admin
7230	KESLER SCIENCE	$398.00	8/18/2026 0:00	5th grade science curriculum
7231	KIRK HILL	$87.01	8/18/2026 0:00	General Supplies-PHYS HAZ
7232	L & M SUPPLY INC	$762.57	8/18/2026 0:00	Supplies-Operations & Maint
7233	LAVEAU EXCAVATING AND TRUCKING	$23,100.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Prof & Tech Services

7234	MICHELLE BLANCHARD	$199.12	8/18/2026 0:00	Travel-Admin Staff Dev
7235	MINNESOTA POWER	$10,543.33	8/18/2026 0:00	Electricity
7236	MINNESOTA POWER	$3,765.73	8/18/2026 0:00	Electricity
7237	MN ENERGY RESOURCES	$113.48	8/18/2026 0:00	Fuel For Bldgs
7238	MN ENERGY RESOURCES	$112.50	8/18/2026 0:00	Fuel For Bldgs
7239	PER MAR SECURITY SERVICES	$21.62	8/18/2026 0:00	Security System Fees
7240	RENAE HOUSE	$138.09	8/18/2026 0:00	Travel-Food Svc
7241	SCHOLASTIC: Classroom Magazines	$2,075.76	8/18/2026 0:00	Elementary classroom mag
7242	TREASURER LOCAL UNION 346	$267.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - Dues Local
7243	TRG TRUCK REPAIR LLC	$1,726.60	8/18/2026 0:00	Repairs & Maint Serv
7244	UHL / ABE	$19,234.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Repairs & Maint Serv
7245	US BANK EQUIPMENT FINANCE	$585.20	8/18/2026 0:00	Copier Lease
7246	VIKING AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER CO	$420.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Prof & Tech Services
7247	VIKING AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER CO	$678.00	8/18/2026 0:00	Prof & Tech Services
7248	WARREN PETERSON	$199.12	8/18/2026 0:00	Travel-Admin Staff Dev
7249	US POSTMASTER	$504.02	8/26/2026 0:00	Postage/Printing-Images
7250	ACP CREATIVIT LLC	$4,302.13	8/27/2026 0:00	Consult Fees/Serv-Tech Admin
7251	AVIBEN BENEFIT PARTNER SOLUTIONS	$68.08	8/27/2026 0:00	Consult Fees/Serv-Bus Office
7252	BLYTHE BARTL	$64.10	8/27/2026 0:00	Wrens Club Food
7253	BRENTS BIFFIES INC	$361.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Supplies-Baseball
7254	BRENTS BIFFIES INC	$361.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Supplies-Baseball
7255	CARDMEMBER SERVICE	$9,561.44	8/27/2026 0:00	Supplies-StaffDev-Tech
7256	CITY OF WRENSHALL	$273.86	8/27/2026 0:00	Water & Sewage
7257	CLOQUET AUTOMOTIVE	$1,359.44	8/27/2026 0:00	Repairs & Maint Serv
7258	CMH RAITER FAMILY CLINIC	$100.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Physicals/Drug Testing
7259	DELTA DENTAL OF MINNESOTA	$3,911.26	8/27/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - Dental
7260	FRANK SCHILL	$14,166.66	8/27/2026 0:00	Superintendent- Consult Svcs
7261	GREAT MINDS PBC	$10,720.38	8/27/2026 0:00	Elementary curriculum
7262	GUARANTEED NETWORK SERVICES	$837.91	8/27/2026 0:00	Communication Srvc-Telephone
7263	ISD 695 CHISHOLM HIGH SCHOOL	$150.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Entry Fees/Travel-VOLLEYBALL
7264	ISD 332 MORA SCHOOL DISTRICT	$225.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Entry Fees/Travel-VOLLEYBALL
7265	MESPA	$710.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Travel-Admin Staff Development
7266	RATWIK, ROSZAK & MALONEY	$1,767.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Legal Fees
7267	RATWIK, ROSZAK & MALONEY	$493.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Legal Fees
7268	SFM	$1,903.00	8/27/2026 0:00	Payroll Ded - Workers Comp
7269	STONE CONSTRUCTION LLC	$3,300.00	8/27/2026 0:00	LTFM Interior Surfaces
7270	TASC	$189.48	8/27/2026 0:00	Consulting Fees/Serv-Admin
	TOTAL	**$297,576.98**		

CARLTON-WRENSHALL
PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT
SMALL-TOWN VALUES. UNLIMITED POTENTIAL.

(218) 384-4274
ISD #2918

September 21, 2026

Consent Agenda

- *Any Director may request to remove any item from this consent agenda and place it on the regular meeting agenda for individual consideration.*

Appointments:
Rebecca Davidson – MultiMedia Production/Library Media Specialist Teacher
Grace Thull – Paraprofessional - Silver Creek
Cissy Ferguson – Title One
Dana Millaway – Title One
Mallorie Prouty – Title One
Diane Kauppi – Title One

Lane Changes:

Changes of Assignment:
Bridget Stensaas – increase to 1.0 FTE for ELA assignment

At-Will Agreements:

Leaves of Absence:

Resignations:

GRADE	CURRENT Enrollment 26-27	Incoming	Outgoing soon
K	46		
1	29		
2	44		
3	37		
4	35		
5	37		
6	52		
7	35		
8	37		
9	30		
10	33		
11	38		
12	46		2
	499		**2**
		Not included in total	Included in total

Superintendent Report

9.21.2026

1. Finances -
    a. Continue to work with Beth and monitor expenditures
        i. Consolidated Budget –
2. Technology -
    a. Phones – Guaranteed Network Services – Installation August 18, 2026
    b. Tusker (Citon) – Migration of license and merge Google workspace.
    c. Inventory of Devices & Log ins
    d. Future RFP’s
        i. Future Managed Services
3. Transportation
    a. Bus Routes
4. Buildings & Grounds
    a. Custodial Positions
    b. Custodial Work Schedules
    c. Move Items from Silver Creek to Carlton H.S.
    d. Gym – End Mats
    e. Board Room
    f. File Room – Move Files - August 19
    g. School Signage – Dual Language
5. Administrative
    a. Cabinet Meetings

423 EMPLOYEE-STUDENT RELATIONSHIPS

I. PURPOSE

The school district is committed to an educational environment in which all students are treated with respect and dignity. Every school district employee is to provide students with appropriate guidance, understanding, and direction while maintaining a standard of professionalism and acting within accepted standards of conduct.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. This policy applies to all school district employees at all times, whether on or off duty and on or off of school district locations.

B. At all times, students will be treated by teachers and other school district employees with respect, courtesy, and consideration and in a professional manner. Each school district employee is expected to exercise good judgment and professionalism in all interpersonal relationships with students. Such relationships must be and remain on a teacher-student basis or an employee-student basis.

C. Teachers must be mindful of their inherent positions of authority and influence over students. Similarly, other school district employees also may hold positions of authority over students of the school district and must be mindful of their authority and influence over students.

D. Sexual relationships between school district employees and students, without regard to the age of the student, are strictly forbidden and may subject the employee to criminal liability.

E. Other actions that violate this policy include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dating students.

2. Having any interaction/activity of a sexual nature with a student.

3. Committing or attempting to induce students or others to commit an illegal act or act of immoral conduct which may be harmful to others or bring discredit to the school district.

4. Supplying alcohol or any illegal substance to a student, allowing a student access to such substances, or failing to take reasonable steps to prevent such access from occurring.

5. Grooming as prohibited under Minnesota Statutes, section 609.352.

F. School district employees shall, whenever possible, employ safeguards against improper relationships with students and/or claims of such improper relationships.

~~**[NOTE: Such safeguards may include the following: avoiding altogether or minimizing physical contact, keeping doors open when talking or meeting with students one-on-one, and/or making sure that such meetings with a student take place in rooms with windows and/or others nearby.]**~~

G. Excessive informal and social involvement with individual students is unprofessional, is not compatible with employee-student relationships, and is inappropriate.

H. School district employees will adhere to applicable standards of ethics and professional conduct in Minnesota law.

III. REPORTING AND INVESTIGATION

A. Complaints and/or concerns regarding alleged violations of this policy shall be handled in accordance with the school district's ~~Policy 103 (~~Complaints – Students, Employees, Parents, Other Persons policy~~)~~ unless other specific complaint procedures are provided within any other policy of the school district.

B. All employees shall cooperate with any investigation of alleged acts, conduct, or communications in violation of this policy.

IV. SCHOOL DISTRICT ACTION

Upon receipt of a report, the school district will take appropriate action. Such action may include, but is not limited to, warning, suspension, exclusion, expulsion, transfer, remediation, termination, or discharge. It also may include reporting to appropriate state or federal authorities, including the Minnesota Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board or the appropriate licensing authority and appropriate agencies responsible for investigating reports of maltreatment of minors and/or vulnerable adults. School district action taken for violation of this policy will be consistent with requirements of applicable collective bargaining agreements, Minnesota and federal law, and school district policies.

V. SCOPE OF LIABILITY

Employees are placed on notice that if an employee acts outside the performance of the duties of the position for which the employee is employed or is guilty of malfeasance, willful neglect of duty, or bad faith, the school district is not required to defend and indemnify the employee for damages in school-related litigation.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 13.43, Subd. 16 (Personnel Data)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.20, Subd. 2 (Suspension or Revocation of Licenses)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subds. 5(b) and 13(b) (Employment; Contracts; Termination)
Minn. Stat. §§ 609.341-609.352 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 260E (Reporting of Maltreatment of Minors)
Minn. Stat. § 626.557 (Reporting of Maltreatment of Vulnerable Adults)
Minn. Rules Part 3512.5200 (Code of Ethics for School Administrators)
Minn. Rules Part 8710.2100 (Code of Ethics for Minnesota Teachers)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 103 (Complaints – Students, Employees, Parents, Other Persons)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 211 (Criminal or Civil Action Against School District, School Board Member, Employee, or Student)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 306 (Administrator Code of Ethics)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect or Physical or Sexual Abuse)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 415 (Mandated Reporting of Maltreatment of Vulnerable Adults)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 421 (Gifts to Employees and School Board Members)

425 STAFF DEVELOPMENT AND MENTORING

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish a staff development program and structure to carry out planning and reporting on staff development that supports improved student learning.

II. ADVISORY STAFF DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE AND SITE PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT TEAMS

A. The school board will establish an Advisory Staff Development Committee to develop a Staff Development Plan, assist Site Professional Development Teams in developing a site plan consistent with the goals of the Staff Development Plan, and evaluate staff development efforts at the site level.

1. The majority of the membership of the Advisory Staff Development Committee shall consist of teachers representing various grade levels, subject areas, and special education. The Committee also will include nonteaching staff, parents, and administrators.

2. Members of the Advisory Staff Development Committee shall be appointed by the school administration. Committee members shall serve a [**two-year term**] based upon nominations by board members, teachers, and paraprofessionals. The school administration shall appoint replacement members of the Advisory Staff Development Committee as soon as possible following the resignation, death, serious illness, or removal of a member from the Committee.

[NOTE: The board may choose the Committee members' term of service.]

B. The school board will establish the Site Professional Development Teams.

1. Members of the Site Professional Development Teams will be appointed by the school administration. Team members shall serve a [**two-year term**] based upon nominations by board members, teachers, and paraprofessionals. The school administration shall appoint replacement members of the Site Professional Development Teams as soon as possible following the resignation, death, serious illness, or removal of a member from the Team.

2. The majority of the Site Professional Development Teams shall be teachers representing various grade levels, subject areas, and special education.

III. DUTIES OF THE ADVISORY STAFF DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

A. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will develop a Staff Development Plan that will be reviewed and subject to approval by the school board [**twice a year**].

B. The Staff Development Plan must contain the following elements:

1. Staff development outcomes that are consistent with the education outcomes as may be determined periodically by the school board;

[NOTE: The board-determined education outcomes for your district could be inserted here.]

2. The means to achieve the Staff Development outcomes;

3. The procedures for evaluating progress at each school site toward meeting educational outcomes consistent with relicensure requirements under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.187;

4. Ongoing staff development activities that contribute toward continuous improvement in achievement of the following goals:

    a. Improve student achievement of state and local education standards in all areas of the curriculum, including areas of regular academic and applied and experiential learning, by using research-based best practices methods;

    b. Effectively meet the needs of a diverse student population, including at-risk children, children with disabilities, English learners, and gifted children, within the regular classroom, applied and experiential learning settings, and other settings;

    c. Provide an inclusive curriculum for a racially, ethnically, linguistically, and culturally diverse student population that is consistent with state education diversity rule and the district's education diversity plan;

    d. Improve staff collaboration and develop mentoring and peer coaching programs for teachers new to the school or district;

    e. Effectively teach and model violence prevention policy and curriculum that address early intervention alternatives, issues of harassment, and teach nonviolent alternatives for conflict resolution;

    f. Effectively deliver digital and blended learning and curriculum and engage students with technology; and

    g. Provide teachers and other members of site-based management teams with appropriate management and financial management skills.

5. The Staff Development Plan also must:

    a. Support stable and productive professional communities achieved through ongoing and schoolwide progress and growth in teaching practice;

    b. Emphasize coaching, professional learning communities, classroom action research, and other job-embedded models;

    c. Maintain a strong subject matter focus premised on students' learning goals consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.125;

    d. Ensure specialized preparation and learning about issues related to teaching English learners and students with special needs by focusing on long-term systemic efforts to improve educational services and opportunities and raise student achievement; and

    e. Reinforce national and state standards of effective teaching practice.

6. Staff development activities must:

   a. Focus on the school classroom and research-based strategies that improve student learning;

   b. Provide opportunities for teachers to practice and improve their instructional skills over time;

   c. Provide opportunities for teachers to use student data as part of their daily work to increase student achievement;

   d. Enhance teacher content knowledge and instructional skills, including to accommodate the delivery of digital and blended learning and curriculum and engage students with technology;

   e. Align with state and local academic standards;

   f. Provide opportunities to build professional relationships, foster collaboration among principals and staff who provide instruction, and provide opportunities for teacher-to-teacher mentoring;

   g. Align with the plan, if any, of the district or site for an alternative teacher professional pay system;

   h. Provide teachers of English learners, including English as a second language, and content teachers with differentiated instructional strategies critical for ensuring students long-term academic success, the means to effectively use assessment data on the academic literacy, oral academic language, and English language development of English learners, and skills to support native and English language development across the curriculum; and

   i. Provide opportunities for staff to learn about current workforce trends, the connections between workforce trends and postsecondary education, and training options, including career and technical education options.

7. Staff development activities may include curriculum development and curriculum training programs and activities that provide teachers and other members of site-based teams training to enhance team performance.

8. The school district may implement other staff development activities required by law and activities associated with professional teacher compensation models.

   [NOTE: To the extent the school board offers K-12 teachers the opportunity for more staff development training under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.40, subdivisions 7 and 7a, or Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.41, subdivisions 4 and 4a, such additional days of staff development should include peer mentoring, peer gathering, continuing education, professional development, or other training which enable teachers to achieve the staff development outcomes enumerated above in Subparagraph III.B.4.]

C. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will assist Site Professional Development Teams in developing a site plan consistent with the goals and outcomes of the Staff Development Plan.

D. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will evaluate staff development efforts at the site level and will report to the school board [**on a quarterly basis**] the extent to which staff at the site have met the outcomes of the Staff Development Plan.

E. In addition to developing a Staff Development Plan, the Staff Development Advisory Committee also must develop teacher mentoring programs for teachers new to the profession or school district, including teaching residents, teachers of color, teachers who are American Indian, teachers in license shortage areas, teachers with special needs, or experienced teachers in need of peer coaching. Teacher mentoring programs must be included in or aligned with the school district's teacher evaluation and peer review processes under Minnesota Statutes, sections 122A.40, subdivision 8 or 122A.41, subdivision 5.

F. The Advisory Staff Development Committee shall assist the school district in preparing any reports required by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) relating to staff development or teacher mentoring including, but not limited to, the reports referenced in Article VII. below.

IV. DUTIES OF THE SITE PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT TEAM

A. Each Site Professional Development Team shall develop a site plan, consistent with the goals of the Staff Development Plan. The school board will review the site plans for consistency with the Staff Development Plan [**twice a year**].

B. The Site Professional Development Team must demonstrate to the school board the extent to which staff at the site have met the outcomes of the Staff Development Plan. The actual reports to the school board can be made by the Advisory Staff Development Committee to avoid duplication of effort.

C. If the school board determines that staff development outcomes are not being met, it may withhold a portion of the initial allocation of revenue referenced in Article V. below.

V. STAFF DEVELOPMENT FUNDING

A. Unless the school district is in statutory operating debt or a majority of the school board and a majority of its licensed teachers annually vote to waive the requirement to reserve basic revenue for staff development, the school district will reserve an amount equal to at least two (2) percent of its basic revenue for: (1) teacher development and evaluation under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.40, subdivision 8 or 122A.41, subdivision 5; (2) principal development and evaluation under section 123B.147, subdivision. 3; (3) professional development under section 122A.60; (4) in-service education for programs under section 120B.22, subdivision 2; and (5) teacher mentorship under section 122A.70, subdivision 1. To the extent extra funds remain, staff development revenue may be used for development plans, including plans for challenging instructional activities and experiences under section 122A.60, and for curriculum development and programs, other in-service education, teacher's workshops, teacher conferences, the cost of substitute teachers for staff development purposes, preservice and in-service education for special education professionals and paraprofessionals, and other related costs for staff development efforts. The school district also may use the revenue reserved for staff development for grants to the school district's teachers to pay for coursework and training leading to certification as either a college in the schools teacher or a concurrent enrollment teacher. To receive a grant, the teacher must be enrolled in a program that includes coursework and training focused on teaching a core subject.

B. The school district may, in its discretion, expend an additional amount of unreserved revenue for staff development based on its needs.

C. Release time provided for teachers to supervise students on field trips and school

activities, or independent tasks not associated with enhancing the teacher's knowledge and instructional skills, such as preparing report cards, calculating grades, or organizing classroom materials, may not be counted as staff development time that is financed with staff development reserved revenue under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.61.

VI. PROCEDURE FOR USE OF STAFF DEVELOPMENT FUNDS

A. On a **[yearly]** basis, the Advisory Staff Development Committee, with the assistance of the Site Professional Development Teams, shall prepare a projected budget setting forth proposals for allocating staff development and mentoring funds reserved for each school site. Such budgets shall include, but not be limited to, projections as to the cost of building site training programs, costs of individual staff seminars, and cost of substitutes.

B. Upon approval of the budget by the school board, the Advisory Committee shall be responsible for monitoring the use of such funds in accordance with the Staff Development Plan and budget. The requested use of staff development funds must meet or make progress toward the goals and objectives of the Staff Development Plan. All costs/expenditures will be reviewed by the school board and/or superintendent for consistency with the Staff Development Plan **[on a quarterly basis]**.

C. Individual requests from staff for leave to attend staff development activities shall be submitted and reviewed according to school district policy, staff procedures, contractual agreement, and the effect on school district operations. Failure to timely submit such requests may be cause for denial of the request.

D. The school district may use staff development revenue, special grant programs established by the legislature, or another funding source to pay a stipend to a mentor who may be a current or former teacher who has taught at least three (3) years and is not on an improvement plan. Other initiatives using such funds or funds available under Minnesota Statutes, sections 124D.861 and 124D.862, may include:

1. additional stipends as incentives to mentors who are of color or who are American Indian;

2. financial supports for professional learning community affinity groups across schools within and between districts for teachers from underrepresented racial and ethnic groups to come together throughout the school year;

3. programs for induction aligned with the school district or school mentorship program during the first three (3) years of teaching, especially for teachers from underrepresented racial and ethnic groups; or

4. ~~grants supporting licensed and nonlicensed educator participation in professional development, such as workshops and graduate courses, related to increasing student achievement for students of color and American Indian students in order to close opportunity and achievement gaps.~~professional development focused on ways to close opportunity and achievement gaps for students of color and American Indian students; or

5. for teachers of color and American Indian teachers, graduate courses toward a first master's degree in a field related to their licensure or toward an additional license.

To the extent the school district receives a grant for any of the above purposes, it will negotiate additional retention strategies or protection from unrequested leave of absences in the beginning years of employment for teachers of color and teachers who are American Indian. Retention strategies may include providing financial incentives for

teachers of color and teachers who are American Indian to work in the school or district for at least five (5) years and placing American Indian educators at sites with other American Indian educators and educators of color at sites with other educators of color to reduce isolation and increase opportunity for collegial support.

VII. PARAPROFESSIONALS, TITLE I AIDES, AND OTHER INSTRUCTIONAL SUPPORT STAFF

A. The school district must provide a minimum of eight hours of paid orientation or professional development annually to all paraprofessionals, Title I aides, and other instructional support staff. Six (6) of the eight (8) hours must be completed before the first instructional day of the school year or within thirty (30) days of hire. The school district must consult the exclusive representative for employees receiving this training before creating or planning the training required under this section.

B. The orientation or professional development must be relevant to the employee's occupation and may include collaboration time with classroom teachers and planning for the school year.

C. For paraprofessionals who provide direct support to students, at least fifty (50) percent of the professional development or orientation must be dedicated to meeting the requirements of this section. Professional development for paraprofessionals may also address the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.363, subdivision 3.

D. A school administrator must provide an annual certification of compliance with this requirement to the MDE Commissioner.

VIII. REPORTING

A. The school district and site staff development committee shall prepare a report of the previous fiscal year's staff development activities and expenditures as part of the school district's comprehensive achievement and civic readiness report.

1. The report must include assessment and evaluation data indicating progress toward district and site staff development goals based on teaching and learning outcomes, including the percentage of teachers and other staff involved in instruction who participate in effective staff development activities.

2. The report will provide a breakdown of expenditures for:

   a. Curriculum development and curriculum training programs;

   b. Staff development training models, workshops, and conferences; and

   c. The cost of releasing teachers or providing substitute teachers for staff development purposes.

   The report also must indicate whether the expenditures were incurred at the district level or the school site level and whether the school site expenditures were made possible by the grants to school sites that demonstrate exemplary use of allocated staff development revenue. These expenditures must be reported using the uniform financial and accounting and reporting standards (UFARS).

3. The report will be signed by the superintendent and staff development chair.

B. To the extent the school district receives a grant for mentorship activities described in Paragraph V.D., by June 30 of each year after receiving a grant, the site staff development committee must submit a report to the Professional Educator Licensing

and Standards Board on program efforts that describes mentoring and induction activities and assesses the impact of these programs on teacher effectiveness and retention.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120A.41 (Length of School Year; Days of Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.415 (Extended School Calendar)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.125 (Planning for Students' Successful Transition to Postsecondary Education and Employment; Personal Learning Plans)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.22, Subd. 2 (Violence Prevention Education)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.642 (Paraprofessional Training)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.187 (Expiration and Renewal)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subds. 7, 7a and 8 (Employment; Contracts; Termination - Additional Staff Development and Salary)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.41, Subds. 4, 4a and 5 (Teacher Tenure Act; Cities of the First Class; Definitions - Additional Staff Development and Salary)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.60 (Staff Development Program)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.70 (Teacher Mentorship and Retention of Effective Teachers)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.61 (Reserved Revenue for Staff Development)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3 (Principals)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.861 (Achievement and Integration for Minnesota)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.862 (Achievement and Integration Revenue)
Minn. Stat. § 126C.10, Subds. 2 and 2b (General Education Revenue)
Minn. Stat. § 126C.13, Subd. 5 (General Education Levy and Aid)

Cross References: None

507.5 SCHOOL RESOURCE OFFICERS

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements. School districts utilizing school resource officers may choose to adopt this policy.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish the contractual duties and training requirements of a school resource officer.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school district, upon securing the services of one or more school resource officers, is committed to establishing the qualifications and duties required of these officers. A contract for the services of a school resources officer with the school district must meet the requirements of this policy.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. "School" means an elementary school, middle school or secondary school, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivisions 9, 11, and 13.

B. "School resource officer" means a peace officer who is assigned to work in an elementary school, middle school, or secondary school during the regular instructional school day as one of the officer's regular responsibilities through the terms of a contract entered between the peace officer's employer and the designated school district or charter school.

IV. CONTRACTUAL DUTIES

A. A school resource officer's contractual duties with the school district shall include:

1. fostering a positive school climate through relationship building and open communication;

2. protecting students, staff, and visitors to the school grounds from criminal activity;

3. serving as a liaison from law enforcement to school officials;

4. providing advice on safety drills;

5. identifying vulnerabilities in school facilities and safety protocols;

6. educating and advising students and staff on law enforcement topics; and,

7. enforcement of criminal laws.

B. The school district may contract with a school resource officer's employer for the officer to perform additional duties to those described in Paragraph IV.A.

C. A school resource officer must not use force or the authority of their office solely to

enforce school rules or policies or participate in the enforcement of discipline for violations of school rules.

D. Nothing in this Article limits any other duty or responsibility imposed on peace officers; limits the expectation that peace officers will exercise professional judgment and discretion to protect the health, safety, and general welfare of the public when carrying out their duties; or creates a duty for school resource officers to protect students, staff, or others on school grounds that is different from the duty to protect the public as a whole.

V. TRAINING

A. Except as provided for in Paragraphs V.B., V.C., and V.D. below, ~~beginning September 1, 2025,~~ a peace officer assigned to serve as a school resource officer must complete a training course that provides instruction on the learning objectives identified in Minnesota Statutes, section 626.8482, subdivision 4 prior to assuming the duties of a school resource officer.

B. A peace officer who has completed either the School Safety Center standardized Basic School Resource Officer Training or the National School Resource Officer Basic School Resource Officer course prior to September 1, 2025, must complete the training mandated under Paragraph V.A. above before June 1, 2027. A peace officer covered under this paragraph may complete a supplemental training course approved by the board pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 626.8482, subdivision 4, paragraph (b), to satisfy the training requirement.

C. If an officer's employer is unable to provide the required training course to the officer prior to the officer assuming the duties of a school resource officer, the officer must complete the required training within six (6) months of assuming the duties of a school resource officer. The officer is not required to perform the duties described in Minnesota Statutes, section 626.8482, subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (4) or (5), until the officer has completed the required training course. The officer must review any policy adopted by the officer's employer pursuant to section 626.8482, subdivision 6 before assuming the other duties of a school resource officer and must comply with that policy.

D. An officer who is serving as a substitute school resource officer for fewer than sixty (60) student contact days within a school year is not obligated to complete the required training or perform the duties described in Minnesota Statutes, section 626.8482 subdivision 2, paragraph (a), clause (4) or (5), but must review and comply with any policy adopted pursuant to subdivision 6 by the law enforcement agency that employs the substitute school resource officer.

E. For each school resource officer employed by an agency, the chief law enforcement officer must maintain a copy of the most recent training certificate issued to the officer for completion of the training mandated under this section.

VI. DUTY TO IDENTIFY

A. A law enforcement officer must identify the law enforcement agency or other entity employing the individual, the individual's last name, and the individual's identification number if the individual is:

1. licensed by the Board of Peace Officer Standards and Training; or

2. an officer employed by a federally recognized Tribe, as defined in 25 United States Code, section 450b(e).

B. A law enforcement officer satisfies the requirements of Paragraph A. above if:

1. the officer wears a uniform that clearly identifies the law enforcement agency or other entity employing the officer and displays any combination of a badge, nameplate, identification patch, or other label that clearly identifies the officer's last name and identification number;

2. the officer wears body armor or a protective suit for the purposes of crowd control or participation as a member of a special weapons and tactics team, and displays any combination of a badge, nameplate, identification patch, or other label that clearly identifies the law enforcement agency or other entity employing the officer and the officer's identification number; or

3. upon request, the officer states the required information or provides a card that includes the required information.

VII. USE OF CHEMICAL IRRITANTS

The school district must provide information about the use of any chemical irritant, smoke screen, or diversionary device deployed within a building as required under Minnesota Statutes, section 626.745.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 120A.05, subds. 9, 11, and 13 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.02, subd. 25 (General Powers of Independent School Districts – School Resource Officers)
Minn. Stat. § 626.8482 (School Resource Officers; Duties; Training; Model Policy)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect or Physical or Sexual Abuse)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 415 (Mandated Reporting of Maltreatment of Vulnerable Adults)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)

Resources:
MN House of Representatives: School Resource Officers (accessed 10/02/25)
MN Department of Public Safety: School Resource Officer Training (accessed 10/02/25)
MN Department of Public Safety: FAQs for Mandated School Resource Officer (SRO) Requirements (accessed 10/02/25)
U.S. Department of Education: FAQs on Photos and Videos under FERPA (accessed 10/02/25)
U.S. Department of Education: School Resource Officers, School Law Enforcement Units, and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) (accessed 10/02/25)
U.S. Department of Education: Does FERPA distinguish between School Resource Officers (SROs) and other local police officers who work in a school? (accessed 10/02/25)

509 ENROLLMENT OF NONRESIDENT STUDENTS

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements.]

I. PURPOSE

The school district desires to participate in the Enrollment Options Program (Open Enrollment) established by Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03. The purpose of this policy is to set forth the application and exclusion procedures used by the school district in making said determination.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school board adopts specific standards for acceptance and rejection of Open Enrollment applications.

III. OPEN ENROLLMENT PROCESS

A. Open Enrollment applications will be approved provided that acceptance of the application will not exceed the capacity of a program, excluding special education services; class; ~~grade level;~~ or school building as established by school board resolution and provided that:

1. space is available for the applicant under enrollment cap standards established by school board policy or other directive; and

2. in considering the capacity of a grade level, the school district may ~~only~~ limit the enrollment of nonresident students in its schools or programs to a number not less than the lesser of:

   a. one (1) percent of the total enrollment at each grade level in the school district; or

   b. the number of school district resident students at that grade level enrolled in a nonresident school district according to~~in accordance with~~ Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03.

3. the applicant is not otherwise excluded by action of the school district because of previous conduct in another school district.

B. If the school district limits enrollment of nonresident students pursuant to Paragraph A.~~this section~~, the school district shall report to the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) by July 15 on the number of nonresident pupils denied admission due to the limitations on the enrollment of nonresident pupils.

C. The parent of a student with a disability not yet enrolled in kindergarten and not open enrolled in a nonresident district may elect, in the same manner as the parent of a resident student with a disability, a school in the nonresident district where the child is enrolled in a Head Start program or a licensed child care setting in the nonresident district, provided the child can be served in the same setting as other children in the nonresident district with the same level of disability.

Under this paragraph, parents must demonstrate enrollment in a community preschool or childcare setting in a nonresident district.

[NOTE: MDE's *Birth up to Kindergarten Enrollment, Legislative Changes* states~~:~~: "There is no standard set for how parents must demonstrate enrollment in a community preschool or childcare setting. We recommend a written policy for this process." A district may choose to insert applicable local provisions here.]

D. A nonresident preschool aged child with a disability open enrolled in the district may be required to open enroll for kindergarten.

[NOTE: MDE's *Birth up to Kindergarten Enrollment, Legislative Changes* offers the following recommendation: "the non-resident district may elect to allow the child's enrollment status to continue without completing another application. MDE recommends that districts create policies around this election which must be non-discriminatory and in writing." A district may choose to insert applicable local provisions here.]

IV. BASIS FOR DECISIONS

A. Standards that may be used for rejection of application

In addition to the provisions above, the school district may refuse to allow a pupil who is expelled under Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.45 to enroll during the term of the expulsion if the student was expelled for:

1. possessing a dangerous weapon, including a weapon, device, instrument, material, or substance, animate or inanimate, that is used for, or is readily capable of, causing death or serious bodily injury, except that such term does not include a pocket knife with a blade less than two and one-half inches in length, at school or a school function;

2. possessing or using an illegal drug at school or a school function;

3. selling or soliciting the sale of a controlled substance while at school or a school function; or

4. committing a third-degree assault as described in Minnesota Statutes, section 609.223, subdivision 1. ~~involving assaulting another and inflicting substantial bodily harm.~~

B. Standards that may not be used for rejection of application

The school district may not use the following standards in determining whether to accept or reject an application for open enrollment:

1. the student's previous academic achievement ~~of a student~~;

2. the student's athletic or extracurricular ability ~~of a student~~;

3. the student's disabling conditions ~~of a student~~;

4. the student's proficiency in the English language;

5. the student's district of residence, except where the district of residence is directly included in an enrollment options strategy included in an approved achievement and integration program; or

6. previous disciplinary proceedings involving the student. This shall not preclude the school district from proceeding with exclusion as set out in this policy.

C. Application

The ~~student and~~ parent or guardian must complete and submit the "General Statewide Enrollment Options Application for K-12 and Early Childhood Special Education (or the Statewide Enrollment Options Application for State-funded Voluntary Prekindergarten (VPK) Application if applicable) developed by MDE and available on its website. The signed application must be submitted by January 15 for initial enrollment beginning the following school year.

The school district may require a nonresident student enrolled in a program under Minnesota Statutes, section 125A.13, or in a preschool program, except for a program under Minnesota Statutes, section 142D.08~~124D.151~~ to follow the application procedures under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03, subdivision 3~~this subdivision~~ to enroll in kindergarten. A school district must allow a nonresident student enrolled in a program under Minnesota Statutes, section 142D.08~~124D.151~~ or to remain enrolled in the school district when the student enters kindergarten without submitting annual or periodic applications, unless the district terminates the student's enrollment under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03, subdivision 12.

The school district shall notify the parent or guardian in writing by February 15 or within ninety (90) days for applications submitted after January 15 in the case of achievement and integration district transfers whether the application has been accepted or rejected. If an application is rejected, the school district must state in the notification the reason for rejection. The parent or guardian must notify the nonresident district by March 1 or within ten (10) business days whether the pupil intends to enroll in the nonresident district.

D. Lotteries

1. If a school district has more applications than available seats at a specific grade level, it must hold an impartial lottery following the January 15 deadline to determine which students will receive seats. The school district must give priority to enrolling siblings of currently enrolled students, students whose applications are related to an approved integration and achievement plan, children of the school district's staff, and students residing in that part of a municipality (a statutory or home rule charter city or town) where:

   a. the student's resident district does not operate a school building;

   b. the municipality is located partially or fully within the boundaries of at least five (5) school districts;

   c. the nonresident district in which the student seeks to enroll operates one (1) or more school buildings within the municipality; and

   d. no other nonresident, independent, special, or common school district operates a school building within the municipality.

2. The process for the school district lottery must be established by school board policy and posted on the school district's website.

E. Exclusion

1. Administrator's initial determination

   If a school district administrator knows or has reason to believe that an applicant has engaged in conduct that has subjected or could subject the applicant to expulsion or exclusion under law or school district policy, the administrator will transmit the application to the superintendent with a recommendation of

whether exclusion proceedings should be initiated.

2. Superintendent's review

The superintendent may make further inquiries. If the superintendent determines that the applicant should be admitted, he or she will notify the applicant and the school board chair. If the superintendent determines that the applicant should be excluded, the superintendent will notify the applicant and determine whether the applicant wishes to continue the application process. Although an application may not be rejected based on previous disciplinary proceedings, the school district reserves the right to initiate exclusion procedures pursuant to the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act as warranted on a case-by-case basis.

F. Termination of Enrollment

The school district may terminate the enrollment of a nonresident student enrolled under an enrollment options program pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03 or 124D.08 at the end of a school year if the student meets the definition of a habitual truant under Minnesota Statutes, section 260C.007, subdivision 19, the student has been provided appropriate services for truancy under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 260A, and the student's case has been referred to juvenile court.

A "habitual truant" is a child who is at least twelve (12) years old and less than eighteen (18) years old~~under seventeen (17) years of age~~ who is absent from attendance at school without lawful excuse ~~for seven (7) school days in a school year if the child is in elementary school or~~ for one (1) or more class periods on seven (7) school days in a school year if the child is in middle school, junior high school, or high school, or a child who is seventeen (17) years of age who is absent from attendance at school without lawful excuse for one (1) or more class periods on seven (7) school days in a school year and who has not lawfully withdrawn from school. Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 260C.163, subdivision 11, "habitual truant" also means a child under age twelve (12) who has been absent from school for seven (7) school days without lawful excuse, based on a showing by clear and convincing evidence that the child's absence is not due to the failure of the child's parent, guardian, or custodian to comply with compulsory instruction laws.

The school district may also terminate the enrollment of a nonresident student over seventeen (17) years of age if the student is absent without lawful excuse for one (1) or more periods on fifteen (15) school days and has not lawfully withdrawn from school under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 8.

A student who has not applied for and been accepted for open enrollment pursuant to this policy and if the school district reasonably believes that a student does not otherwise meet the residency requirements of the school district in which the student is attending school, the student may be ~~for enrollment may be terminated from enrollment and~~ removed from school~~. Prior to removal from school, the school district will send to the student's parents~~ only after the school district sends the student's parents ~~a~~ written notice of the school district's belief ~~that the student is not a resident of the school district. The notice shall~~ including the facts upon which the belief is based, and ~~notice to the parents of their~~ an opportunity to provide documentary evidence~~,~~ in person ~~or in writing, of residency~~ to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee, or, at the option of the parents, by sending the documentary evidence to the superintendent, or a designee, ~~The superintendent or the superintendent's designee~~ who will make ~~the~~ a final determination as to the residency status of the student.

Notwithstanding the requirement that an application must be approved by the board of the nonresident district, a student who has been enrolled in a district, who is identified as homeless, and whose parent or legal guardian moves to another district, or who is

placed in foster care in another school district, may continue to enroll in the nonresident district without the approval of the board of the nonresident district. The approval of the board of the student's resident district is not required.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 120A.22, Subd. 3(e) and Subd. 8 (Compulsory Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03 (Enrollment Options Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.08 (School Board Approval to Enroll in Nonresident District; Exceptions)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.151 (Voluntary Prekindergarten Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.68 (Graduation Incentives Program)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.13 (School of Parents' Choice)
Minn. Stat. § 142D.08 (Voluntary Prekindergarten Program for Eligible Four-Year-Old Children)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 260A (Truancy)
Minn. Stat. § 260C.007, Subd. 19 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 260C.163, Subd. 11 (Hearing)
Minn. Stat. § 609.223, Subd. 1 (Assault in the Third Degree)
Minn. Op. Atty. Gen. 169-f (Aug. 13, 1986)
Indep. Sch. Dist. No. 623 v. Minn. Dept. of Educ., Co. No. A05-361, 2005 WL 3111963 (Minn. Ct. App. 2005) (unpublished)
18 U.S.C. 930, para. (g)(2) (Definition of weapon)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 517 (Student Recruiting)

Resources:
Minnesota Department of Education: Open Enrollment (accessed 03/18/26)

521 STUDENT DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to protect students with disabilities from discrimination on the basis of disability and to identify and evaluate learners who, within the intent of Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Section 504), need services, accommodations, or programs in order that such learners may receive a free appropriate public education.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. Students with disabilities who meet the criteria of Paragraph C. below are protected from discrimination on the basis of a disability.

B The responsibility of the school district is to identify and evaluate learners who, within the intent of Section 504, need services, accommodations, or programs in order that such learners may receive a free appropriate public education.

C. For this policy, a learner who is protected under Section 504 is one who:

1. has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of such person's major life activities; or

2. has a record of such an impairment;

3. is regarded as having such an impairment; or

4. has an impairment that is episodic or in remission and would materially limit a major life activity when active.

D. Learners may be protected from disability discrimination and be eligible for services, accommodations, or programs under the provisions of Section 504 even though they are not eligible for special education pursuant to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

E. Failure to engage in the process to determine if a reasonable accommodation exists that would allow people with disabilities as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 363A.03, subdivision 12, to participate fully in education may be an unfair discriminatory practice under the Minnesota Human Rights Act.

III. COORDINATOR

Persons who have questions or comments should contact **[title, name, office address, and telephone number]**. This person is the school district's Americans with Disabilities Act/Section 504 coordinator. Persons who wish to make a complaint regarding a disability discrimination matter may use the accompanying Student Disability Discrimination Grievance Report Form. The form should be given to the ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 363A.03, Subd. 12 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 363A.02, Subd. 1 (Public Policy)
42 U.S.C. Ch. 126 (Equal Opportunity for Individuals with Disabilities)

29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)
34 C.F.R. Part 104 (Section 504 Implementing Regulations)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 402 (Disability Nondiscrimination)

524 INTERNET, TECHNOLOGY, AND CELL PHONE ACCEPTABLE USE AND SAFETY POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.

In 2025, MSBA published Model Policy 524.5 (Personal Electronic Communication Devices), a stand-along policy for cell phones and similar devices. School districts may adopt Model Policy 524.5 in lieu of establishing cell phone rules in this policy.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth policies and guidelines for access to the school district computer system and acceptable and safe use of the Internet, including electronic communications.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

In making decisions regarding student and employee access to the school district computer system and the Internet, including electronic communications, the school district considers its own stated educational mission, goals, and objectives. Electronic information research skills are now fundamental to preparation of citizens and future employees. Access to the school district computer system and to the Internet enables students and employees to explore thousands of libraries, databases, bulletin boards, and other resources while exchanging messages with people around the world. The school district expects that faculty will blend thoughtful use of the school district computer system and the Internet throughout the curriculum and will provide guidance and instruction to students in their use.

III. LIMITED EDUCATIONAL PURPOSE

The school district is providing students and employees with access to the school district computer system, which includes Internet access. The purpose of the system is more specific than providing students and employees with general access to the Internet. The school district system has a limited educational purpose, which includes use of the system for classroom activities, educational research, and professional or career development activities. Users are expected to use Internet access through the district system to further educational and personal goals consistent with the mission of the school district and school policies. Uses which might be acceptable on a user's private personal account on another system may not be acceptable on this limited-purpose network.

IV. USE OF SYSTEM IS A PRIVILEGE

The use of the school district system and access to use of the Internet is a privilege, not a right. Depending on the nature and degree of the violation and the number of previous violations, unacceptable use of the school district system or the Internet may result in one or more of the following consequences: suspension or cancellation of use or access privileges; payments for damages and repairs; discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of employment; or civil or criminal liability under other applicable laws.

V. UNACCEPTABLE USES

A. While not an exhaustive list, the following uses of the school district system and Internet resources or accounts are considered unacceptable:

1. Users will not use the school district system to access, review, upload, download, store, print, post, receive, transmit, or distribute:

   a. pornographic, obscene, or sexually explicit material or other visual depictions that are harmful to minors;

   b. obscene, abusive, profane, lewd, vulgar, rude, inflammatory, threatening, disrespectful, or sexually explicit language;

   c. materials that use language or images that are inappropriate in the education setting or disruptive to the educational process;

   d. information or materials that could cause damage or danger of disruption to the educational process;

   e. materials that use language or images that advocate violence or discrimination toward other people (hate literature) or that may constitute harassment or discrimination.

2. Users will not use the school district system to knowingly or recklessly post, transmit, or distribute false or defamatory information about a person or organization, or to harass another person, or to engage in personal attacks, including prejudicial or discriminatory attacks.

3. Users will not use the school district system to engage in any illegal act or violate any local, state, or federal statute or law.

4. Users will not use the school district system to vandalize, damage, or disable the property of another person or organization, will not make deliberate attempts to degrade or disrupt equipment, software, or system performance by spreading computer viruses or by any other means, will not tamper with, modify, or change the school district system software, hardware, or wiring or take any action to violate the school district's security system, and will not use the school district system in such a way as to disrupt the use of the system by other users.

5. Users will not use the school district system to gain unauthorized access to information resources or to access another person's materials, information, or files without the implied or direct permission of that person.

6. Users will not use the school district system to post private information about another person, personal contact information about themselves or other persons, or other personally identifiable information, including, but not limited to, addresses, telephone numbers, school addresses, work addresses, identification numbers, account numbers, access codes or passwords, labeled photographs, or other information that would make the individual's identity easily traceable, and will not repost a message that was sent to the user privately without permission of the person who sent the message.

   [NOTE: School districts should consider the impact of this paragraph on present practices and procedures, including, but not limited to, practices pertaining to employee communications, school or classroom

websites, and student/employee use of social networking websites. Depending upon school district policies and practices, school districts may wish to add one or more of the following clarifying paragraphs.]

a. This paragraph does not prohibit the posting of employee contact information on school district webpages or communications between employees and other individuals when such communications are made for education-related purposes (i.e., communications with parents or other staff members related to students).

b. Employees creating or posting school-related webpages may include personal contact information about themselves on a webpage. However, employees may not post personal contact information or other personally identifiable information about students unless:

(1) such information is classified by the school district as directory information and verification is made that the school district has not received notice from a parent/guardian or eligible student that such information is not to be designated as directory information in accordance with the school district's Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records Policy; or

(2) such information is not classified by the school district as directory information but written consent for release of the information to be posted has been obtained from a parent/guardian or eligible student in accordance with the school district's Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records policy.

In addition, prior to posting any personal contact or personally identifiable information on a school-related webpage, employees shall obtain written approval of the content of the postings from the building administrator.

c. These prohibitions specifically prohibit a user from utilizing the school district system to post personal information about a user or another individual on social networks, including, but not limited to, social networks such as "Facebook," "Twitter," "Instagram," "Snapchat," "TikTok," "Reddit," and similar websites or applications.

7. Users must keep all account information and passwords on file with the designated school district official. Users will not attempt to gain unauthorized access to the school district system or any other system through the school district system, attempt to log in through another person's account, or use computer accounts, access codes, or network identification other than those assigned to the user. Messages and records on the school district system may not be encrypted without the permission of appropriate school authorities.

8. Users will not use the school district system to violate copyright laws or usage licensing agreements, or otherwise to use another person's property without the person's prior approval or proper citation, including the downloading or exchanging of pirated software or copying software to or from any school computer, and will not plagiarize works they find on the Internet.

9. Users will not use the school district system for conducting business, for unauthorized commercial purposes, or for financial gain unrelated to the mission

of the school district. Users will not use the school district system to offer or provide goods or services or for product advertisement. Users will not use the school district system to purchase goods or services for personal use without authorization from the appropriate school district official.

10. Users will not use the school district system to engage in bullying or cyberbullying in violation of the school district's Bullying Prohibition Policy. This prohibition includes using any technology or other electronic communication off school premises to the extent that student learning or the school environment is substantially and materially disrupted.

11. Users will not access, download, or use a school district website, application, software, program, or other service (1) to nudify an image or video; or (2) nudify an image or video on behalf of a user.

a. "Identifiable individual" means a person that is identifiable:

(1) from the image itself, by the person depicted in the image, or by another person; or

(2) from personal information displayed in connection with the image.

b. "Intimate part" has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 609.341, subdivision 5.

c. "Nudify" or "nudified" means the process by which:

(1) an image or video is altered or generated to depict an intimate part not depicted in an original unaltered image or video of an identifiable individual; and

(2) the altered or generated image or video is so realistic that a reasonable person would believe that the intimate part belongs to the identifiable individual.

B. The school district has a special interest in regulating off-campus speech that materially disrupts classwork or involves substantial disorder or invasion of the rights of others. A student or employee engaging in the foregoing unacceptable uses of the Internet when off school district premises also may be in violation of this policy as well as other school district policies.

Examples of such violations may include, but are not limited to, serious or severe bullying or harassment targeting particular individuals, threats aimed at teachers or other students, failure to follow rules concerning lessons, the writing of papers, the use of computers, or participation in other online school activities, and breaches of school security devices.

If the school district receives a report of an unacceptable use originating from a non-school computer or resource, the school district may investigate such reports to the best of its ability. Students or employees may be subject to disciplinary action for such conduct, including, but not limited to, suspension or cancellation of the use or access to the school district computer system and the Internet and discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of employment.

C. If a user inadvertently accesses unacceptable materials or an unacceptable Internet site, the user shall immediately disclose the inadvertent access to an appropriate school district official. In the case of a school district employee, the immediate disclosure shall be to the employee's immediate supervisor and/or the building administrator. This disclosure may serve as a defense against an allegation that the user has intentionally violated this policy. In certain rare instances, a user also may access otherwise unacceptable materials if necessary to complete an assignment and if done with the prior approval of and with appropriate guidance from the appropriate teacher or, in the case of a school district employee, the building administrator.

VI. FILTER

[NOTE: Pursuant to state law, school districts are required to restrict access to inappropriate materials on school computers with Internet access. School districts seeking technology revenue pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 125B.26 or certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. Those districts are required to comply with additional standards in restricting possible access to inappropriate materials. Therefore, school districts should select one of the following alternative sections depending upon whether the school district is seeking such funding and the type of funding sought.]

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes 125B.15 as follows: "A school district ~~receiving technology revenue under section 125B.26~~ must prohibit, including through use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, adult access to material that under federal or state law is reasonably believed to be obscene or child pornography."]

ALTERNATIVE NO. 1

[NOTE: For a school district that does not seek either state or federal funding in connection with its computer system, the following language should be adopted. It reflects a mandatory requirement under Minnesota Statutes, section 125B.15.]

All computers equipped with Internet access and available for student use at each school site will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

[NOTE: The purchase of filtering technology is not required by state law if the school site would incur more than incidental expense in making the purchase. In the absence of filtering technology, school sites still are required to use "other effective methods" to restrict student access to such materials.]

ALTERNATIVE NO. 2

[NOTE: Technology revenue is available to school districts that meet the additional condition of also restricting adult access to inappropriate materials. School districts that seek such state technology revenue may adopt or retain the following language. However, the school district is not required to do so.]

A. All school district computers with Internet access and available for student use will be

equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law.

B. All school district computers with Internet access, not just those accessible and available to students, will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, adult access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene or child pornography under state or federal law.

C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

ALTERNATIVE NO. 3

[NOTE: School districts that receive certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. This law requires school districts to adopt an Internet safety policy that contains the provisions set forth below. Also, the Act requires such school districts to provide reasonable notice and hold at least one public hearing or meeting to address the proposed Internet safety policy prior to its implementation. School districts that do not seek such federal financial assistance need not adopt the alternative language set forth below nor meet the requirements with respect to a public meeting to review the policy. The following alternative language for school districts that seek such federal financial assistance satisfies both state and federal law requirements.]

A. With respect to any of its computers with Internet access, the school district will monitor the online activities of both minors and adults and employ technology protection measures during any use of such computers by minors and adults. The technology protection measures utilized will block or filter Internet access to any visual depictions that are:

1. Obscene;

2. Child pornography; or

3. Harmful to minors.

B. The term "harmful to minors" means any picture, image, graphic image file, or other visual depiction that:

1. Taken as a whole and with respect to minors, appeals to a prurient interest in nudity, sex, or excretion; or

2. Depicts, describes, or represents, in a patently offensive way with respect to what is suitable for minors, an actual or simulated sexual act or sexual contact, actual or simulated normal or perverted sexual acts, or a lewd exhibition of the genitals; and

3. Taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value as to minors.

C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

D. An administrator, supervisor, or other person authorized by the Superintendent may disable the technology protection measure, during use by an adult, to enable access for bona fide research or other lawful purposes.

E. The school district will educate students about appropriate online behavior, including interacting with other individuals on social networking websites and in chat rooms and cyberbullying awareness and response.

[NOTE: Although school districts are not required to adopt the more restrictive provisions contained in either Alternative No. 2 or No. 3 if they do not seek state or federal funding, they may choose to adopt the more restrictive provisions as a matter of school policy.]

VII. CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER SCHOOL POLICIES

Use of the school district computer system and use of the Internet shall be consistent with school district policies and the mission of the school district.

VIII. LIMITED EXPECTATION OF PRIVACY

A. By authorizing use of the school district system, the school district does not relinquish control over materials on the system or contained in files on the system. Users should expect only limited privacy in the contents of personal files on the school district system.

B. Routine maintenance and monitoring of the school district system may lead to a discovery that a user has violated this policy, another school district policy, or the law.

C. An individual investigation or search will be conducted if school authorities have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school district policy.

D. Parents may have the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their child's files and e-mail files in accordance with the school district's Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records Policy. Parents have the right to request the termination of their child's individual account at any time.

E. School district employees should be aware that the school district retains the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their files and e-mail files. In addition, school district employees should be aware that data and other materials in files maintained on the school district system may be subject to review, disclosure, or discovery under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act).

F. The school district will cooperate fully with local, state and federal authorities in any investigation concerning or related to any illegal activities or activities not in compliance with school district policies conducted through the school district system.

IX. INTERNET USE AGREEMENT

A. The proper use of the Internet, and the educational value to be gained from proper Internet use, is the joint responsibility of students, parents, and employees of the school district.

B. This policy requires the permission of and supervision by the school's designated professional staff before a student may use a school account or resource to access the

Internet.

C. The Internet Use Agreement form for students must be read and signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher. The Internet Use Agreement form for employees must be signed by the employee. The form must then be filed at the school office. As supervising teachers change, the agreement signed by the new teacher shall be attached to the original agreement.

X. LIMITATION ON SCHOOL DISTRICT LIABILITY

Use of the school district system is at the user's own risk. The system is provided on an "as is, as available" basis. The school district will not be responsible for any damage users may suffer, including, but not limited to, loss, damage, or unavailability of data stored on school district diskettes, tapes, hard drives, or servers, or for delays or changes in or interruptions of service or misdeliveries or nondeliveries of information or materials, regardless of the cause. The school district is not responsible for the accuracy or quality of any advice or information obtained through or stored on the school district system. The school district will not be responsible for financial obligations arising through unauthorized use of the school district system or the Internet.

XI. USER NOTIFICATION

A. All users shall be notified of the school district policies relating to Internet use.

B. This notification shall include the following:

1. Notification that Internet use is subject to compliance with school district policies.

2. Disclaimers limiting the school district's liability relative to:

   a. Information stored on school district diskettes, hard drives, or servers.

   b. Information retrieved through school district computers, networks, or online resources.

   c. Personal property used to access school district computers, networks, or online resources.

   d. Unauthorized financial obligations resulting from use of school district resources/accounts to access the Internet.

3. A description of the privacy rights and limitations of school sponsored/managed Internet accounts.

4. Notification that, even though the school district may use technical means to limit student Internet access, these limits do not provide a foolproof means for enforcing the provisions of this acceptable use policy.

5. Notification that goods and services can be purchased over the Internet that could potentially result in unwanted financial obligations and that any financial obligation incurred by a student through the Internet is the sole responsibility of the student and/or the student's parents.

6. Notification that the collection, creation, reception, maintenance, and

dissemination of data via the Internet, including electronic communications, is governed by Public and Private Personnel Data Policy, and Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records Policy.

7. Notification that, should the user violate the school district's acceptable use policy, the user's access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.

8. Notification that all provisions of the acceptable use policy are subordinate to local, state, and federal laws.

XII. PARENTS' RESPONSIBILITY; NOTIFICATION OF STUDENT INTERNET USE

A. Outside of school, parents bear responsibility for the same guidance of Internet use as they exercise with information sources such as television, telephones, radio, movies, and other possibly offensive media. Parents are responsible for monitoring their student's use of the school district system and of the Internet if the student is accessing the school district system from home or a remote location.

B. Parents will be notified that their students will be using school district resources/accounts to access the Internet and that the school district will provide parents the option to request alternative activities not requiring Internet access. This notification should include:

1. A copy of the user notification form provided to the student user.

2. A description of parent/guardian responsibilities.

3. A notification that the parents have the option to request alternative educational activities not requiring Internet access and the material to exercise this option.

4. A statement that the Internet Use Agreement must be signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher prior to use by the student.

5. A statement that the school district's acceptable use policy is available for parental review.

XIII. NOTIFICATION REGARDING TECHNOLOGY PROVIDERS

A. "Technology provider" means a person who:

1. contracts with the school district, as part of a one-to-one program or otherwise, to provide a school-issued device for student use; and

2. creates, receives, or maintains educational data pursuant or incidental to a contract with the school district.

B. "Parent" means a parent of a student and includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent in the absence of a parent or a guardian.

C. Within thirty (30) days of the start of each school year, the school district must give parents and students direct and timely notice, by United States mail, e-mail, or other direct form of communication, of any curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider contract affecting a student's educational data. The notice must:

1. identify each curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider with access to educational data;

2. identify the educational data affected by the curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider contract; and

3. include information about the contract inspection and provide contact information for a school department to which a parent or student may direct questions or concerns regarding any program or activity that allows a curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider to access a student's educational data.

D. The school district must provide parents and students an opportunity to inspect a complete copy of any contract with a technology provider.

E. A contract between a technology provider and the school district must include requirements to ensure appropriate security safeguards for educational data. The contract must require that:

1. the technology provider's employees or contractors have access to educational data only if authorized; and

2. the technology provider's employees or contractors may be authorized to access educational data only if access is necessary to fulfill the official duties of the employee or contractor.

F. All educational data created, received, maintained, or disseminated by a technology provider pursuant or incidental to a contract with a public educational agency or institution are not the technology provider's property.

XIV. SCHOOL-ISSUED DEVICES

A. "School-issued device" means hardware or software that the school district, acting independently or with a technology provider, provides to an individual student for that student's dedicated personal use. A school-issued device includes a device issued through a one-to-one program.

B. Except as provided in Paragraph C, the school district or a technology provider must not electronically access or monitor:

1. any location-tracking feature of a school-issued device;

2. any audio or visual receiving, transmitting, or recording feature of a school-issued device; or

3. student interactions with a school-issued device, including but not limited to keystrokes and web-browsing activity.

C. The school district or a technology provider may only engage in activities prohibited by Paragraph B if:

1. the activity is limited to a noncommercial educational purpose for instruction, technical support, or exam-proctoring by school district employees, student teachers, staff contracted by the school district, a vendor, or the Minnesota Department of Education, and notice is provided in advance;

2. the activity is permitted under a judicial warrant;

3. the school district is notified or becomes aware that the device is missing or stolen;

4. the activity is necessary to respond to an imminent threat to life or safety and the access is limited to that purpose;

5. the activity is necessary to comply with federal or state law, including but not limited to Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.031; or

6. the activity is necessary to participate in federal or state funding programs, including but not limited to the E-Rate program.

D. If the school district or a technology provider interacts with a school-issued device as provided in Paragraph C, clause 4, it must, within seventy-two (72) hours of the access, notify the student to whom the school-issued device was issued or that student's parent and provide a written description of the interaction, including which features of the device were accessed and a description of the threat. This notice is not required at any time when the notice itself would pose an imminent threat to life or safety, but must instead be given within seventy-two (72) hours after that imminent threat has ceased.

XV. CELL PHONE USE

The school board directs the superintendent and school district administration to establish rules and procedures regarding student possession and use of cell phones in schools. These rules and procedures should seek to minimize the impact of cell phones on student behavior, mental health, and academic attainment. These rules and procedures may be designed for specific school buildings, grade levels, or similar criteria.

[NOTE: In 2024, the Minnesota legislature enacted a law requiring that school districts adopt a policy on students' possession and use of cell phones in school by March 15, 2025. This law does not state that school districts must incorporate specific language or provisions in the school district policy.

MSBA recognizes the common practice of setting forth cell phone rules in a student handbook or similar document. This Article directs school administration to establish cell phone rules, which the school board may require be presented to the board for approval. This approach enables administrators to craft flexible and specific rules that are specific to grade levels and buildings. The school board may choose to set forth general principles regarding cell phone use in this Article.

The Minnesota Elementary School Principals Association and the Minnesota Association of Secondary School Principals collaborated to make best practices available to schools on a range of different strategies to achieve the goals stated above.

In 2025, MSBA published Model Policy 524.5 (Personal Electronic Communication Devices), a stand-along policy for cell phones and similar devices. School districts may adopt Model Policy 524.5 in lieu of establishing cell phone rules in this policy.]

XVI. LIMIT ON SCREEN TIME FOR CHILDREN IN PRESCHOOL AND KINDERGARTEN

A child in a publicly funded preschool or kindergarten program may not use an individual-use

screen, such as a tablet, smartphone, or other digital media, without engagement from a teacher or other students. This section does not apply to a child for whom the school has an individualized family service plan, an individualized education program, or a 504 plan in effect.

XVII. IMPLEMENTATION; POLICY REVIEW

A. The school district administration may develop appropriate user notification forms, guidelines, and procedures necessary to implement this policy for submission to the school board for approval. Upon approval by the school board, such guidelines, forms, and procedures shall be an addendum to this policy.

B. The administration shall revise the user notifications, including student and parent notifications, if necessary, to reflect the adoption of these guidelines and procedures.

C. The school district Internet policies and procedures are available for review by all parents, guardians, staff, and members of the community.

D. Because of the rapid changes in the development of the Internet, the school board shall conduct an annual review of this policy.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act
Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.73 (School Cell Phone Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.166 (Limit on Screen Time for Children in Preschool and Kindergarten)
Minn. Stat. § 125B.15 (Internet Access for Students)
Minn. Stat. § 125B.26 (Telecommunications/Internet Access Equity Act)
Minn. Stat. § 325E.91 (Prohibition on Nudification Technology)
Minn. Stat. § 609.341, Subd. 5 (Definitions)
15 U.S.C. § 6501 *et seq.* (Children's Online Privacy Protection Act)
17 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.* (Copyrights)
20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)
47 U.S.C. § 254 (Children's Internet Protection Act of 2000 (CIPA))
47 C.F.R. § 54.520 (FCC rules implementing CIPA)
Mahanoy Area Sch. Dist. v. B.L., 594 U.S. 180, 141 S. Ct. 2038 (2021)
Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist., 393 U.S. 503 (1969)
United States v. Amer. Library Assoc., 539 U.S. 1942003)
Sagehorn v. Indep. Sch. Dist. No. 728, 122 F.Supp.2d 842 (D. Minn. 2015)
R.S. v. Minnewaska Area Sch. Dist. No. 2149, 894 F.Supp.2d 1128 (D. Minn. 2012)
Tatro v. Univ. of Minnesota, 800 N.W.2d 811 (Minn. App. 2011), aff'd on other grounds 816 N.W.2d 509 (Minn. 2012)
S.J.W. v. Lee's Summit R-7 Sch. Dist., 696 F.3d 771 (8th Cir. 2012)
Parents, Families and Friends of Lesbians and Gays, Inc. v. Camdenton R-III Sch. Dist., 853 F.Supp.2d 888 (W.D. Mo. 2012)
M.T. v. Cent. York Sch. Dist., 937 A.2d 538 (Pa. Commw. Ct. 2007)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 505 (Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 519 (Interviews of Students by Outside Agencies)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Title IX Sex Nondiscrimination Grievance Procedures and Process)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524.5 (Personal Electronic Communication Devices)*
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 603 (Curriculum Development)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 604 (Instructional Curriculum)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 606 (Textbooks and Instructional Materials)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 625 (Responsible Use of Artificial Intelligence)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806 (Crisis Management Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 904 (Distribution of Materials on School District Property by Nonschool Persons)

*If applicable

613 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

[NOTE: The requirements set forth in this policy govern the graduation standards that Minnesota public schools must require for a high school diploma for all students.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth requirements for graduation from the school district.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The policy of the school district is that all students must demonstrate, as determined by the school district, their satisfactory completion of the credit requirements and their understanding of academic standards. The school district must adopt graduation requirements that meet or exceed state graduation requirements established in law or rule.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. "Credit" means a student's successful completion of an academic year of study or a student's mastery of the applicable subject matter, as determined by the school district.

~~B. "English language learners" or "ELL" student means an individual whose first language is not English and whose test performance may be negatively impacted by lack of English language proficiency.~~

B. "Individualized Education Program" or "IEP" means a written statement developed for a student eligible by law for special education and services.

C. "Required standard" means a statewide adopted expectation for student learning in the content areas of language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, physical education, health, and the arts. Locally developed academic standards in health apply until statewide rules implementing statewide health standards under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.021, subdivision 3, are required to be implemented in the classroom.

D. "Section 504 Accommodation" means the defined appropriate accommodations or modifications that must be made in the school environment to address the needs of an individual student with disabilities.

IV. DISTRICT ASSESSMENT COORDINATOR

[Position Title] shall be named the District Assessment Coordinator and~~. Said person~~ shall be in charge of all test procedures and shall bring recommendations to the school board annually for approval.

V. ASSESSMENT GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Graduation Requirements

Students' state graduation requirements, based on a longitudinal, systematic approach to student education and career planning, assessment, instructional support, and evaluation, include the following:

1. Achievement and career and college readiness in mathematics, reading, and writing, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.307, subdivision 4,

paragraph (d), and to the extent available, to monitor students' continuous development of and growth in requisite knowledge and skills; analyze students' progress and performance levels, identifying students' academic strengths and diagnosing areas where students require curriculum or instructional adjustments, targeted interventions, or remediation; and, based on analysis of students' progress and performance data, determine students' learning and instructional needs and the instructional tools and best practices that support academic rigor for the student; and.

2. Consistent with this paragraph and Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.125, age-appropriate exploration and planning activities and career assessments to encourage students to identify personally relevant career interests and aptitudes and help students and their families develop a regularly reexamined transition plan for postsecondary education or employment without need for postsecondary remediation.

3. Based on appropriate state guidelines, students with an IEP may satisfy state graduation requirements by achieving an individual score on the state-identified alternative assessments.

B. Targeted Instruction Plan

1. A student under Subparagraph V.A.1. above must receive targeted, relevant, academically rigorous, and resourced instruction, which may include a targeted instruction and intervention plan focused on improving the student's knowledge and skills in core subjects so that the student has a reasonable chance to succeed in a career or college without need for postsecondary remediation.

2. Consistent with Minnesota Statutes, sections 120B.13, 120B.30, 124D.09, 124D.091, 124F.08, and related sections, an enrolling school or district must actively encourage a student in grade 11 or 12 who is identified as academically ready for a career or college to participate in courses and programs awarding college credit to high school students. Students are not required to achieve a specified score or level of proficiency on an assessment under this subdivision to graduate from high school.

~~**[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature renumbered the statutory reference above.]**~~

3. As appropriate, students through grade 12 must continue to participate in targeted instruction, intervention, or remediation and be encouraged to participate in courses awarding college credit to high school students.

C. A student's progress toward career and college readiness must be recorded on the student's high school transcript.

VI. GRADUATION CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Students must successfully complete, as determined by the school district, the following high school level credits for graduation:

A. Credit Requirements

1. Four (4) credits of language arts sufficient to satisfy all academic standards in English language arts;

2. Three (3) credits of mathematics sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in mathematics;

3. Three (3) credits of science, including one (1) credit to satisfy all the earth and space science standards for grades 9 through 12, one (1) credit to satisfy all the life science standards for grades 9 through 12, and one (1) credit to satisfy all the chemistry or physics standards for grades 9 through 12;

4. Three and one-half (3.5) credits of social studies, encompassing at least United States history, geography, government and citizenship in either grade 11 or 12 for students beginning in grade 9 in the 2025-2026 school year and later or an advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or other rigorous course on government and citizenship under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.21, subdivision 1a, and a combination of other credits encompassing at least United States history, geography, government and citizenship, world history, and economics sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in social studies;

5. One (1) credit in the arts sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in the arts;

6. Credit sufficient to satisfy the state standards in physical education; and

7. A minimum of seven (7) elective credits.

8. Students who begin grade 9 in the 2024-2025 school year and later must successfully complete a course for credit in personal finance in grade 10, 11, or 12. A teacher of a personal finance course that satisfies the graduation requirement must have a field license or out-of-field permission in agricultural education, business, family and consumer science, social studies, or math.

B. Credit Equivalencies

1. A one-half (.5) credit of economics taught in a school's agricultural, food, and natural resources education or business education program or department may fulfill a one-half (.5) credit in social studies under Paragraph A.4, above, if the credit is sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in economics.

2. An agriculture science or career and technical education credit may fulfill the elective science credit required under Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state physical science, life science, earth and space science, chemistry, or physics academic standards or a combination of these academic standards as approved by the school district. An agriculture or career and technical education credit may fulfill the credit in chemistry or physics required under Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state chemistry or physics academic standards as approved by the school district. A student must satisfy either all of the chemistry academic standards or all of the physics academic standards prior to graduation. An agriculture science or career and technical education credit may not fulfill the required biology credit under Paragraph A.3, above.

3. A career and technical education credit may fulfill a mathematics or arts credit requirement under Paragraph A.2 or Paragraph A.5, above.

4. A computer science credit may fulfill a mathematics credit requirement under Paragraph A.2, above, if the credit meets state academic standards in mathematics.

5. A Project Lead the Way credit may fulfill a mathematics or science credit requirement under Paragraph A.2 or Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state academic standards in mathematics or science.

6. An ethnic studies course may fulfill a social studies, language arts, arts, math, or science credit if the course meets the applicable state academic standards.

An ethnic studies course may fulfill an elective credit if the course meets applicable local standards or other requirements.

[Note: Starting in the 2026-27 school year, a high school must offer an ethnic studies course; in elementary and middle schools by the 2027-28 school year.]

VII. GRADUATION STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS

A. All students must demonstrate their understanding of the following academic standards:

1. School District Standards, Health (K-12);

2. School District Standards, Career and Technical Education (K-12); and

3. School District Standards, World Languages (K-12).

B. Academic standards in health, world languages, and career and technical education will be reviewed on an annual basis.* A school district must use the current world languages standards developed by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages.

[NOTE: * Reviews are required to be conducted on a periodic basis. Therefore, this time period may be changed to accommodate individual school district needs].

C. All students must satisfactorily complete the following required Academic Standards in accordance with the standards developed by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE):

1. Minnesota Academic Standards, English Language Arts K-12;

2. Minnesota Academic Standards, Mathematics K-12;

3. Minnesota Academic Standards, Science K-12;

4. Minnesota Academic Standards, Social Studies K-12; and

5. Minnesota Academic Standards, Physical Education K-12.

D. State standards in the Arts K-12 are available, or school districts may choose to develop their own standards.

E. The academic standards for language arts, mathematics, and science apply to all students except the very few students with extreme cognitive or physical impairments for whom an IEP team has determined that the required academic standards are inappropriate. An IEP team that makes this determination must establish alternative standards.

VIII. EARLY GRADUATION

Students may be considered for early graduation, as provided for within Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.07, upon meeting the following conditions:

A. All course or standards and credit requirements must be met;

B. The principal or designee shall conduct an interview with the student and parent or guardian, familiarize the parties with opportunities available in post-secondary education, and arrive at a timely decision; and

C. The principal's decision shall be in writing and may be subject to review by the superintendent and school board.

IX. HIGH SCHOOL DIPLOMA FOR VETERANS

A. Diploma

The school district must, upon a request under Paragraph B. below issue a high school diploma to a veteran as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 197.447 who was unable to complete their high school education for reasons related or unrelated to their military service, and who served:

1. during the Korean Conflict; or

2. during the Vietnam War.

B. Request

A veteran may request a diploma on their own behalf, or a family member may make a posthumous request on behalf of a deceased veteran or service member. The high school diploma is awarded based on the veteran's knowledge and experience gained while in service, or the veteran's other relevant lived experience. The school district may require the veteran or veteran's requestor to provide evidence that the veteran was a Minnesota public school student or is a current Minnesota resident.

C. No Report Required

The school district is not required to report on diplomas issued under Minnesota Statutes, section 127A.135.

D. Assistance

The Minnesota Department of Veterans Affairs and county veteran service officers may provide assistance to districts fulfilling diploma requests, including but not limited to verification of discharge paperwork.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 120B.018 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations and Graduation Requirements for Minnesota's Students)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.021 (Required Academic Standards)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.023 (Benchmarks)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.024 (Credits)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.07 (Early Graduation)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process for Reviewing Curriculum, Instruction, and Student Achievement Goals; Striving for Comprehensive Achievement and Civic Readiness)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.125 (Planning for Students' Successful Transition to Postsecondary Education and Employment; Personal Learning Plans)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.13 (Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate Programs)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.251 (Ethnic Studies Requirements)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.30 (General Requirements; Statewide Assessments)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.303 (Assessment Graduation Requirements)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.307 (College and Career Readiness)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 (Postsecondary Enrollment Options Act)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.091 (Concurrent Enrollment Program Aid)
Minn. Stat. § 124F.08 (Education and Employment Transitions Partnerships)
Minn. Stat. § 127A.135 (High School Diploma for Veterans)
Minn. Rules Part 3501.0660 (Academic Standards for Kindergarten through

Grade 12)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0750 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)
Minn. Rules Part 3501.0820 (Academic Arts Standards for Kindergarten through Grade 12)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0960 (Academic Standards in Science)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1200-1210 (Academic Standards for English Language Development)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1350 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1400-3501.1410 (Academic Standards for Physical Education)
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601 (School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)

621 LITERACY AND THE READ ACT

[NOTE: By the 2026-2027 school year, the school district must provide evidence-based reading instruction through a focus on student mastery of the foundational reading skills of phonemic awareness, phonics, and fluency, as well as the development of oral language, vocabulary, and reading comprehension skills. Students must receive evidence-based instruction that is proven to effectively teach children to read, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, sections 120B.118 to 120B.124.]

I. PURPOSE

This policy aligns with Minnesota law established in the Read Act and on other topics related to reading.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school district recognizes the centrality of reading in a student's educational experience.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. "Evidence-based" means the instruction or item described is based on reliable, trustworthy, and valid evidence and has demonstrated a record of success in increasing students' reading competency in the areas of phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, and reading comprehension. Evidence-based literacy instruction is explicit, systematic, and includes phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics and decoding, spelling, fluency, vocabulary, oral language, and comprehension that can be differentiated to meet the needs of individual students. Evidence-based instruction does not include the three-cueing system, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119, subdivision 16.

B. "Fluency" means the ability of students to read text accurately, automatically, and with proper expression.

C. "Foundational reading skills" includes phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics and decoding, and fluency. Foundational reading skills appropriate to each grade level must be mastered in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3. Struggling readers in grades 4 and above who do not demonstrate mastery of grade-level foundational reading skills must continue to receive explicit, systematic instruction to reach mastery.

D. "Literacy specialist" means a person licensed by the Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board ~~as a teacher of reading, a special education teacher, or a kindergarten through grade 6 teacher,~~ who has completed professional development approved by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) in structured literacy. ~~A literacy specialist employed by the department under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123, subdivision 7, or by a district as a literacy lead, is not required to complete the approved training before August 30, 2025.~~

E. "Literacy lead" means a literacy specialist with expertise in working with educators as adult learners. A district literacy lead must support the district's implementation of the

Read Act; provide support to school-based coaches; support the implementation of structured literacy, interventions, curriculum delivery, and teacher training; assist with the development of personal learning plans; and train paraprofessionals and other support staff to support classroom literacy instruction. A literacy lead may be employed by one (1) district, jointly by two (2) or more districts, or may provide services to districts through a partnership with the regional service cooperatives or another district.

F. "Multitiered system of support" or "MTSS" means a systemic, continuous improvement framework for ensuring positive social, emotional, behavioral, developmental, and academic outcomes for every student. The MTSS framework provides access to layered tiers of culturally and linguistically responsive, evidence-based practices and relies on the understanding and belief that every student can learn and thrive. Through an MTSS at the core (Tier 1), supplemental (Tier 2), and intensive (Tier 3) levels, educators provide high quality, evidence-based instruction and intervention that is matched to a student's needs; progress is monitored to inform instruction and set goals and data is used for educational decision making.

G. "Oral language," also called "expressive language" ~~or~~ and "receptive language," includes speaking and listening, and consists of five (5) components: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics. Oral language also includes sign language, in which speaking and listening skills are defined as expressive and receptive skills, and consists of phonology, including sign language phonological awareness, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics.

H. "Parent" means a student's parent or legal guardian.

I. "Phonemic awareness" means the ability to notice, think about, and manipulate individual sounds in spoken syllables and words.

J. "Phonics instruction" means the explicit, systematic, and direct instruction of the relationships between letters and the sounds they represent and the application of this knowledge in reading and spelling.

K. "Progress monitoring" means using data collected to inform whether interventions are working. Progress monitoring involves ongoing monitoring of progress that quantifies rates of improvement and informs instructional practice and the development of individualized programs using state-approved screening that is reliable and valid for the intended purpose.

L. "Reading comprehension" means a function of word recognition skills and language comprehension skills. It is an active process that requires intentional thinking during which meaning is constructed through interactions between the text and reader. Comprehension skills are taught explicitly by demonstrating, explaining, modeling, and implementing specific cognitive strategies to help beginning readers derive meaning through intentional, problem-solving thinking processes.

M. "Structured literacy" means an approach to reading instruction in which teachers carefully structure important literacy skills, concepts, and the sequence of instruction to facilitate children's literacy learning and progress. Structured literacy is characterized by the provision of systematic, explicit, sequential, and diagnostic instruction in phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary and oral language development, and reading comprehension. This approach is consistent with the principles identified in the science of reading and is designed to ensure all students develop strong foundational literacy skills.

N. "Three-cueing system," also known as "meaning structure visual (MSV)," means a method that teaches students to use meaning, structure and syntax, and visual cues when attempting to read an unknown word.

O. "Vocabulary development" means the process of acquiring new words. A robust vocabulary improves all areas of communication, including listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Vocabulary growth is directly related to school achievement and is a strong predictor for reading success.

IV. READING SCREENER; PARENT NOTIFICATION AND INVOLVEMENT

A. The school district must administer an approved reading screener to students in kindergarten through grade 3 within the first six (6) weeks of the school year, by February 15 each year, and again within the last six (6) weeks of the school year. A district must provide vendor-approved screening accommodations to students with documented accommodation plans.

A district must administer an approved reading screener to students in grades 4 and above who are not reading at grade level at least once per year until the student reaches grade-level proficiency. The screener must be one of the screening tools approved by MDE.

B. The school district must identify any screener it uses in the district's annual literacy plan, and submit screening data with the annual literacy plan by June 15.

C. Schools, after administering each screener, must follow the language access plan under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.32 and give the parent of each student who is not reading at or above grade level information from the screener about:

1. the student's reading proficiency as measured by a screener approved by MDE;

2. reading-related services currently being provided to the student and the student's progress; and

3. strategies for parents to use at home in helping their student succeed in becoming grade-level proficient in reading in English and in their native language.

D. For students enrolled in dual language immersion programs, the school district must measure the student's reading proficiency in English or in the program's partner language, if available, according to Article V. below. Following its language access plan under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.32, the school district must notify families with timely information about students' reading proficiency, including how the student's reading proficiency is assessed, any reading-related services or supports provided to the student and the student's progress, and strategies for families to use at home in helping students succeed in becoming grade-level proficient in reading in English or the partner language. The dual language immersion program may provide information about national research on reading proficiency for students in dual language immersion programs in the parent notification.

E. The school district may not use this section to deny a student's right to a special education evaluation.

V. IDENTIFICATION AND REPORT

A. Students enrolled in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3, including multilingual learners and students receiving special education services, and students enrolled in dual language immersion programs, must be universally screened for mastery of foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, oral language, and for characteristics of dyslexia as measured by a screening tool approved by MDE. The screening for characteristics of dyslexia may be integrated with universal screening for mastery of foundational skills and expressive or receptive language mastery. The screening tool used must be a valid and reliable universal screener that is highly correlated with foundational reading skills. ~~For students reading at grade level, beginning in the winter of grade 2, the oral reading fluency screener may be used to assess reading difficulties, including characteristics of dyslexia, without requiring a separate screening of each subcomponent of foundational reading skills~~.

B. The school district must submit data on student performance in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3 on foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, and oral language to MDE in the annual local literacy plan submission due on June 15.

C. For students enrolled in dual language immersion programs:

1. if students are screened in the partner language, they must be screened at the same interval as the screenings in English under Paragraph A above;

2. if the program provides instruction in foundational reading skills in English, the students receiving that instruction must be screened in English;

3. if the program provides instruction in foundational reading skills in the partner language, the students receiving that instruction must be screened in the partner language;

4. if no screener is available in the partner language, the school district must identify how students' reading proficiency is assessed and how the school district determines and provides targeted reading instruction in the partner language and supports to students identified as needing additional support in developing mastery of foundational reading skills; and

5. the partner language screening tool must be approved by the school district for kindergarten through grade 3 students.

D. Students in grades 4 and above, including multilingual learners and students receiving special education services, who are not reading at grade level must be screened for reading difficulties, including characteristics of dyslexia, using a screening tool approved by MDE and must continue to receive evidence-based instruction, interventions, and progress monitoring until the students achieve grade-level proficiency. A parent, in consultation with a teacher, may opt a student out of the literacy screener if the parent and teacher decide that continuing to screen would not be beneficial to the student. In such limited cases, the student must continue to receive progress monitoring and literacy interventions.

E. Reading screeners in English, and in the predominant languages of school district students where practicable, must identify and evaluate students' areas of academic need related to literacy. The school district also must monitor the progress and provide

reading instruction appropriate to the specific needs of multilingual learners. The school district must use an approved, developmentally appropriate, and culturally responsive screener and annually report summary screener results to the MDE Commissioner ("Commissioner") by June 15 in the form and manner determined by the Commissioner.

F. An English language learner must be screened for characteristics of dyslexia according to the vendor's assessment guidelines.

G. The school district must include in its local literacy plan a summary of the district's efforts to screen, identify, and provide interventions to students who demonstrate characteristics of dyslexia as measured by a screening tool approved by MDE. With respect to students screened or identified under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 2, paragraph (a), the report must include:

1. a summary of the school district's efforts to screen for characteristics of reading difficulties, including dyslexia;

2. the number of students universally screened for that reporting year;

3. the number of students demonstrating characteristics of dyslexia for that year; and

4. an explanation of how students identified under this subdivision are provided with alternate instruction and interventions under Minnesota Statutes, section 125A.56, subdivision 1.

VI. INTERVENTION

A. For each student identified under the screening identification process, the school district shall provide aligned and targeted reading intervention to accelerate student growth and reach the goal of reading at or above grade level by the end of the current grade and school year.

B. The school district must implement progress monitoring, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119, for a student not reading at grade level.

C. The school district must use evidence-based curriculum and intervention materials at each grade level that are designed to ensure student mastery of phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, and reading comprehension. If the school district purchases new literacy curriculum, or literacy intervention or supplementary materials, the curriculum or materials must be evidence-based as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119.

[NOTE: Starting in the 2026-2027 school year, a school district must use only evidence-based literary interventions. The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 3, to delay the 2025-26 requirement for one school year.]

D. If a student does not read at or above grade level by the end of the current school year, the school district must continue to provide aligned and targeted reading intervention as defined by the MTSS framework until the student reads at grade level. School district intervention methods shall encourage family engagement and, where possible, collaboration with appropriate school and community programs that specialize in

evidence-based instructional practices and measure mastery of foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, and oral language.

E. By the 2025-2026 school year, intervention programs must be taught by an intervention teacher or special education teacher who has successfully completed training in evidence-based reading instruction approved by MDE. Intervention may include but is not limited to requiring student attendance in summer school, intensified reading instruction that may require that the student be removed from the regular classroom for part of the school day, extended-day programs, or programs that strengthen students' cultural connections.

F. The school district must determine the format of the personal learning plan in collaboration with the student's educators and other appropriate professionals. The school must develop the learning plan in consultation with the student's parent or guardian. The personal learning plan must include targeted instruction that is evidence-based and ongoing progress monitoring, and address knowledge gaps and skill deficiencies through strategies such as specific exercises and practices during and outside of the regular school day, group interventions, periodic assessments or screeners, and reasonable timelines. The personal learning plan may include grade retention, if it is in the student's best interest; a student may not be retained solely due to delays in literacy or not demonstrating grade-level proficiency. A school must maintain and regularly update and modify the personal learning plan until the student reads at grade level. This paragraph does not apply to a student under an individualized education program.

VII. LOCAL LITERACY PLAN

A. The school district must adopt a local literacy plan to have every child reading at or above grade level every year beginning in kindergarten and to support multilingual learners and students receiving special education services in achieving their individualized reading goals. The school district must update and submit the plan to the Commissioner by June 15 each year. The plan must be consistent with the Read Act, and include the following:

1. a process to assess students' foundational reading skills, oral language, and level of reading proficiency and the screeners used, by school site and grade level, under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123;

2. a process to notify and involve parents;

3. a description of how schools in the school district will determine the targeted reading instruction that is evidence-based and includes an intervention strategy for a student and the process for intensifying or modifying the reading strategy in order to obtain measurable reading progress;

4. evidence-based intervention methods for students who are not reading at or above grade level and progress monitoring to provide information on the effectiveness of the intervention;

5. identification of staff development needs, including a plan to meet those needs;

6. the curricula used by school site and grade level and, if applicable, the district plan and timeline for adopting evidence-based curricula and materials starting in the 2025-2026 school year;

7. a statement of whether the school district has adopted an MTSS framework;

8. student data using the measures of foundational literacy skills and mastery identified by MDE for the following students:

   a. students in kindergarten through grade 3;

   b. students who demonstrate characteristics of dyslexia; and

   c. students in grades 4 to 12 who are identified as not reading at grade level;

9. the number of teachers and other staff that have completed training approved by the department;

10. the number of teachers and other staff proposed for training in structured literacy;

11. how the district used funding provided under the Read Act to implement the requirements of the Read Act;

12. beginning as soon as practicable after the end of fiscal year 2026, how the district used literacy aid funding received under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.98; ~~and~~

13. beginning on December 31, 2025, for a district with a dual language immersion program:

   a. the program's partner language;

   b. grade levels included in the program;

   c. the language used to screen students' foundational reading skills;

   d. the percentage of grade 3 students taking the Minnesota Comprehensive Assessments; and

   e. the number of students in the program in grades 4 to 12 who are identified as not reading at grade level, and~~.~~

14. beginning with the 2026-2027 school year, a description of how schools in the district will use the school library media center to complement students' foundational reading skills.

B. Annually by June 15, the school district must post its literacy plan on the official school district website and submit it to the Commissioner using the template developed by the Commissioner.

C. The school district must use a streamlined template developed by the Commissioner for local literacy plans that meets the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 4a, and requires all reading instruction and teacher training in reading instruction to be evidence-based.

VIII. STAFF TRAINING

A. The district must provide training from a menu of approved evidence-based training programs to the following teachers and staff by July 1, 2026:

1. reading intervention teachers working with students in kindergarten through grade 12;

2. all classroom teachers of students in kindergarten through grade 3 and children in prekindergarten programs;

3. kindergarten through grade 12 special education teachers responsible for foundational reading instruction;

4. curriculum directors;

5. instructional support staff, contractors, and volunteers who assist in providing reading interventions under the oversight and monitoring of a trained licensed teacher;

6. employees who select literacy instructional materials for a district; and

7. teachers holding English as a second language teaching licenses.

B. The school district must provide training from a menu of approved evidence-based training programs to the following teachers by July 1, 2027:

1. teachers who provide foundational reading instruction to students in grades 4 to 12;

2. teachers who provide instruction to students in a state-approved alternative program; and

3. teachers who provide instruction to students in dual language immersion programs.

The Commissioner may grant a school district an extension to these deadlines.

C. By August 30, 2025, the school district must employ or contract with a literacy lead, or be actively supporting a designated literacy specialist through the process of becoming a literacy lead. The school board may satisfy the requirements of this subdivision by contracting with another school board or cooperative unit under Minnesota Statutes, section 123A.24 for the services of a literacy lead by August 30, 2025. The school district literacy lead must collaborate with school district administrators and staff to support the school district's implementation of requirements under the Read Act.

D. Training provided by the following may satisfy the professional development requirements under this Article:

1. a certified trained facilitator; or

2. a training program that MDE has determined meets the professional development requirements under the Read Act.

E. Beginning July 1, 2027, an educator required to receive training under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.23, subdivision 5, paragraph (a), who is new to the state of Minnesota or is a newly licensed teacher who did not receive instruction in the teaching of foundational reading skills based on structured literacy, must complete one (1) of the approved required trainings. Training must be offered through the regional literacy network and facilitated by a local certified trained facilitator. MDE must review district literacy lead waiver requests and grant waivers to educators new to the state or educators who provide reading instruction exclusively using alternatives to sound-based approaches, and who have completed the professional development requirements consistent with this subdivision.

F. For the 2024-2025, 2025-2026 and 2026-2027 school years only, the hours of instruction requirement under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.41 for students in elementary and secondary school, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivisions 9 and 13, is reduced by 5-1/2 hours for a district that enters into an agreement with the exclusive representative of the teachers that requires teachers to receive at least 5-1/2 hours of approved evidence-based training required under this subdivision, on a day when other students in the district receive instruction.

The hours of instruction reduction for secondary school students is applicable only for the 2025-2026 and 2026-2027 school years.

G. An educator who was first enrolled in an elementary, special education, or early childhood education Minnesota-approved teacher preparation program on or after June 1, 2026, does not need to receive additional training according to Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123, subdivision 5, paragraph (a).

H. All professional development and digital curriculum resources must comply with the accessibility standards developed according to Minnesota Statutes, section 16E.03, subdivision 9. Professional development provided in accordance with the Read Act is subject to the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 363A.43.

IX. STAFF DEVELOPMENT

A. The school district must provide training programs on evidence-based reading instruction to teachers and instructional staff in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 1, paragraphs (b) and (c). The training must include teaching in the areas of phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, reading comprehension, and culturally and linguistically responsive pedagogy.

B. The school district shall use the data under Article V. above to identify the staff development needs so that:

1. elementary teachers are able to implement explicit, systematic, evidence-based instruction in the five reading areas of phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension with emphasis on mastery of foundational reading skills as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119 and other literacy-related areas including writing until the student achieves grade-level reading and writing proficiency;

2. elementary teachers have sufficient training to provide students with evidence-based reading and oral language instruction that meets students' developmental, linguistic, and literacy needs using the intervention methods or programs selected by the school district for the identified students;

3. licensed teachers employed by the school district have regular opportunities to improve reading and writing instruction;

4. licensed teachers recognize students' diverse needs in cross-cultural settings and are able to serve the oral language and linguistic needs of students who are multilingual learners by maximizing strengths in their native languages in order to cultivate students' English language development, including academic language development, and build academic literacy; and

5. licensed teachers are well trained in culturally responsive pedagogy that enables students to master content, develop skills to access content, and build relationships.

C. The school district must provide staff in early childhood programs sufficient training to provide children in early childhood programs with explicit, systematic instruction in phonological and phonemic awareness; oral language, including listening comprehension; vocabulary; and letter-sound correspondence.

X. LITERACY AID USES

The school district must use its literacy aid to meet the requirements and goals adopted in the school district's local literacy plan.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120B.119 (Read Act Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.12 (Read Act Goal and Interventions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.123 (Read Act Implementation)
Minn. Stat. § 123A.24 (Withdrawing from a Cooperative Unit; Appealing Denial of Membership)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.68 (Graduation Incentives Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.98 (Literacy Incentive Aid)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.56 (Alternate Instruction Required before Assessment Referral)
Minn. Stat. § 363A.43 (Continuing Education; Accessibility)

Cross References: None

624 ONLINE INSTRUCTION

[NOTE: In 2023, the Minnesota Legislature repealed the Online Learning Option Act (Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.095) and replaced it with the Online Instruction Act (Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.094). This policy fully replaces the old Model Policy 624].

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to recognize and govern online instruction options of students enrolled in the school district for purposes of compulsory attendance and address enrollment of students with an online instruction site for supplemental or full-time online learning.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. The school district shall not prohibit an enrolled student from applying to enroll in online instruction.

B. The school district shall grant academic credit for completing the requirements of an online instruction course or program.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. "Blended instruction" means a form of digital instruction that occurs when a student learns part time in a supervised physical setting and part time through online instruction under Paragraph E. below.

B. "Digital instruction" means instruction facilitated by technology that offers students an element of control over the time, place, path, or pace of learning and includes blended and online instruction.

C. "Enrolling district" means the school district in which a student is enrolled under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivision 8, or chapter 124E.

D. "Online course syllabus" means a written document that identifies the state academic standards taught and assessed in a supplemental online course under paragraph I; course content outline; required course assessments; instructional methods; communication procedures with students, guardians, and the enrolling district under Paragraph C. above; and supports available to the student.

E. "Online instruction" means a form of digital instruction that occurs when a student learns primarily through digital technology away from a supervised physical setting.

F. "Online instructional site" means a site that offers courses using online instruction under Paragraph E and may enroll students receiving online instruction under Paragraph E. above.

G. "Online teacher" means an employee of the enrolling district under Paragraph C. above or the supplemental online course provider under Paragraph J who holds the appropriate

licensure under Minnesota Rules, chapter 8710, and is trained to provide online instruction under Paragraph E. above.

H. "Student" means a Minnesota resident enrolled in a school defined under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 4, in kindergarten through grade 12 up to the age of 21.

I. "Supplemental online course" means an online learning course taken in place of a course provided by the student's enrolling district under Paragraph C. above.

J. "Supplemental online course provider" means a school district, an intermediate school district, a state-operated school, an organization of two (2) or more school districts operating under a joint powers agreement, or a charter school located in Minnesota that is authorized by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) to provide supplemental online courses under paragraph I. above.

IV. DIGITAL INSTRUCTION

A. An enrolling district may provide digital instruction, including blended instruction and online instruction, to the district's own enrolled students. Enrolling districts may establish agreements to provide digital instruction, including blended instruction and online instruction, to students enrolled in the cooperating schools.

B. When online instruction is provided, an online teacher shall perform all duties of teacher of record under Minnesota Rules, part 8710.0310. Unless the Commissioner of MDE grants a waiver, a teacher providing online instruction shall not instruct more than 40 students in any one online learning course or section.

C. Students receiving online instruction full time shall be reported as enrolled in an online instructional site.

D. Curriculum used for digital instruction shall be aligned with Minnesota's current academic standards and benchmarks.

E. Digital instruction shall be accessible to students under sections 504 and 508 of the federal Rehabilitation Act and Title II of the federal Americans with Disabilities Act.

F. An enrolling district providing digital instruction and a supplemental online course provider shall assist an enrolled student whose family qualifies for the education tax credit under Minnesota Statutes, section 290.0674 to acquire computer hardware and educational software so they may participate in digital instruction. Funds provided to a family to support digital instruction or supplemental online courses may only be used for qualifying expenses as determined by the provider. Nonconsumable materials purchased with public education funds remain the property of the provider. Records for any funds provided must be available for review by the public or MDE.

G. An enrolling district providing digital instruction shall establish and document procedures for determining attendance for membership and keep accurate records of daily attendance under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22~~120A.21~~.

V. SUPPLEMENTAL ONLINE COURSES

A. Notwithstanding Minnesota Statutes, sections 124D.03 and 124D.08 and Minnesota Statutes, chapter 124E, procedures for applying to take supplemental online courses

other than those offered by the student's enrolling district are as provided in this subdivision.

B. Any kindergarten through grade 12 student may apply to take a supplemental online course. The student, or the student's parent or guardian for a student under age 17, must submit an application for the proposed supplemental online course or courses. A student may:

1. apply to take an online course from a supplemental online course provider that meets or exceeds the academic standards of the course in the enrolling district they are replacing;

2. apply to take supplemental online courses for up to fifty (50) percent of the student's scheduled course load;

3. apply to take supplemental online courses no later than fifteen (15) school days after the student's enrolling district's term has begun. An enrolling district may waive the fifty (50) percent course enrollment limit or the 15-day time limit; and

4. enroll in additional courses with the online learning provider under a separate agreement that includes terms for paying any tuition or course fees.

C. A student taking a supplemental online course must have the same access to the computer hardware and education software available in a school as all other students in the enrolling district.

D. A supplemental online course provider must have a current, approved application to be listed by MDE as an approved provider. The supplemental online course provider must:

1. use an application form specified by MDE;

2. notify the student, the student's guardian if they are age seventeen (17) or younger, and enrolling district of the accepted application to take a supplemental online course within ten days of receiving a completed application;

3. notify the enrolling district of the course title, credits to be awarded, and the start date of the online course. A supplemental online course provider must make the online course syllabus available to the enrolling district;

4. request applicable academic support information for the student, including a copy of the IEP, EL support plan, or 504 plan; and

5. track student attendance and monitor academic progress and communicate with the student, the student's guardian if they are age seventeen (17) or younger, and the enrolling district's designated online learning liaison.

E. A supplemental online course provider may limit enrollment if the provider's school board or board of directors adopts by resolution specific standards for accepting and rejecting students' applications. The provisions may not discriminate against any protected class or students with disabilities.

F. A supplemental online course provider may request that MDE review an enrolling district's written decision to not accept a student's supplemental online course

application. The student may participate in the supplemental online course while the application is under review. Decisions shall be final and binding for both the enrolling district and the supplemental online course provider.

G. A supplemental online course provider must participate in continuous improvement cycles with MDE.

VI. ENROLLING DISTRICT

A. An enrolling district may not restrict or prevent a student from applying to take supplemental online courses.

B. An enrolling district may request an online course syllabus to review whether the academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district.

C. Within fifteen (15) days after receiving notice of a student applying to take a supplemental online course, the enrolling district must notify the supplemental online course provider whether the student, the student's guardian, and the enrolling district agree that academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district. If the enrolling district does not agree that the academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district, then:

1. the enrolling district must provide a written explanation of the district's decision to the student, the student's guardian, and the supplemental online course provider; and

2. the online provider must provide a response to the enrolling district explaining how the course or program meets the graduation requirements of the enrolling district.

D. An enrolling district may reduce the course schedule of a student taking supplemental online courses in proportion to the number of supplemental online learning courses the student takes.

E. An enrolling district must appoint an online learning liaison who:

1. provides information to students and families about supplemental online courses;

2. provides academic support information including IEPs, EL support plans, and 504 plans to supplemental online providers; and

3. monitors attendance and academic progress, and communicates with supplemental online learning providers, students, families, and enrolling district staff.

F. An enrolling district must continue to provide support services to students taking supplemental online courses as they would for any other enrolled student including support for English learners, case management of an individualized education program, and meal and nutrition services for eligible students.

G. An online learning student must receive academic credit for completing the requirements

of a supplemental online learning course. If a student completes an online learning course that meets or exceeds a graduation standard or the grade progression requirement at the enrolling district, that standard or requirement is met.

H. Secondary credits granted to a supplemental online learning student count toward the graduation and credit requirements of the enrolling district. The enrolling district must apply the same graduation requirements to all students, including students taking supplemental online courses.

I. An enrolling district must provide access to extracurricular activities for students taking supplemental online courses on the same basis as any other enrolled student.

VII. REPORTING

Courses that include blended instruction and online instruction must be reported in the manner determined by the Commissioner of MDE.

Legal References:
~~Minn. Stat. § 120A.21 (Enrollment of a Student in Foster Care)~~
Minn. Stat. § 120A.22 (Compulsory Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.24 (Reporting)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03 (Enrollment Options Act)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.08 (School Board's Approval to Enroll in Nonresident District; Exceptions)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.094 (Online Instruction Act)
Minn. Rules Ch. 8710 (Teacher and Other School Professional Licensing)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620 (Credit for Learning)

709 STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide safe transportation for students and to educate students on safety issues and the responsibilities of school bus ridership.

II. PLAN FOR STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY TRAINING

A. School Bus Safety Week

The school district may designate a school bus safety week. The National School Bus Safety Week is the third week in October.

B. Student School Bus Safety Training

1. The school district shall provide students enrolled in grades kindergarten (K) through 10 with age-appropriate school bus safety training of the following concepts:

   a. transportation by school bus is a privilege, not a right;

   b. school district policies for student conduct and school bus safety;

   c. appropriate conduct while on the bus;

   d. the danger zones surrounding a school bus;

   e. procedures for safely boarding and leaving a school bus;

   f. procedures for safe vehicle lane crossing; and

   g. school bus evacuation and other emergency procedures.

2. All students in grades K through 6 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training by the end of the third week of school. All students in grades 7 through 10 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training or receive bus safety instruction materials by the end of the sixth week of school, if they have not previously received school bus training. Students in grades K through 10 who enroll in a school after the second week of school, are transported by school bus, and have not received training in their previous school districts shall undergo school bus safety training or receive bus safety instructional materials within four (4) weeks of their first day of attendance.

3. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must provide students enrolled in grades K through 3 school bus

safety training twice during the school year.

4. Students taking driver's training instructional classes must receive training in the laws and proper procedures for operating a motor vehicle in the vicinity of a school bus as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 169.446, subdivision 2.

5. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must conduct a school bus evacuation drill at least once during the school year.

6. The school district will make reasonable accommodations in training for students known to speak English as a second language and students with disabilities.

7. The school district may provide kindergarten students with school bus safety training before the first day of school.

8 The school district shall adopt and make available for public review a curriculum for transportation safety education.

9. Nonpublic school students transported by the school district will receive school bus safety training by their nonpublic school. The nonpublic schools may use the school district's school transportation safety education curriculum. Upon request by the school district superintendent, the nonpublic school must certify to the school district's school transportation safety director that all students enrolled in grades K through 10 have received the appropriate training.

C. Active Transportation Safety Training

1. Training Required

a. The school district must provide public school pupils enrolled in kindergarten through grade 3 with age-appropriate active transportation safety training. At a minimum, the training must include pedestrian safety, including crossing roads.

b. The school district must provide pupils enrolled in grades 4 through 8 with age-appropriate active transportation safety training. At a minimum, the training must include:

(1) pedestrian safety, including crossing roads safely using the searching left, right, left for vehicles in traffic technique;

(2) bicycle safety, including relevant traffic laws, use and proper fit of protective headgear, bicycle parts and safety features, and safe biking techniques; and

(3) electric-assisted bicycle safety, including that a person under the age of fifteen (15) is not allowed to operate an electric-assisted bicycle.

2. Instruction

a. The school district may provide active transportation safety training through distance learning.

b. The district and a nonpublic school must make reasonable accommodations for the active transportation safety training of pupils known to speak English as a second language and pupils with disabilities.

III. CONDUCT ON SCHOOL BUSES AND CONSEQUENCES FOR MISBEHAVIOR

A. Riding the school bus is a privilege, not a right. The school district's general student behavior rules are in effect for all students on school buses, including nonpublic and charter school students.

B. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will be imposed by the school district under adopted administrative discipline procedures. In addition, all school bus/bus stop misconduct will be reported to the school district's transportation safety director. Serious misconduct may be reported to local law enforcement.

1. School Bus and Bus Stop Rules

The school district school bus safety rules are to be posted on every bus. If these rules are broken, the school district's discipline procedures are to be followed. In most circumstances, consequences are progressive and may include suspension of bus privileges. It is the school bus driver's responsibility to report unacceptable behavior to the school district's Transportation Office/School Office.

2. Rules at the Bus Stop

a. Get to your bus stop five (5) minutes before your scheduled pick up time. The school bus driver will not wait for late students.

b. Respect the property of others while waiting at your bus stop.

c. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.

d. Use appropriate language.

e. Stay away from the street, road, or highway when waiting for the bus.

f. Wait until the bus stops before approaching the bus.

g. After getting off the bus, move away from the bus.

h. If you must cross the street, always cross in front of the bus where the driver can see you. Wait for the driver to signal to you before crossing the street.

i. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.

j. No use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.

3. Rules on the Bus

a. Immediately follow the directions of the driver.

b. Sit in your seat facing forward.

c. Talk quietly and use appropriate language.

d. Keep all parts of your body inside the bus.

e. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.

f. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.

g. Do not throw any object.

h. No eating, drinking, or use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.

i. Do not bring any weapons or dangerous objects on the school bus.

j. Do not damage the bus.

4. Consequences

a. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will apply to all regular and late routes. Decisions regarding a student's ability to ride the bus in connection with cocurricular and extracurricular events (for example, field trips or competitions) will be in the sole discretion of the school district. Parents or guardians will be notified of any suspension of bus privileges.

(1) Elementary (grades K-6)

1st offense	warning
2nd offense	three (3) school-day suspension from riding the bus
3rd offense	five (5) school-day suspension from riding the bus
4th offense	ten (10) school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent
Further offenses	individually considered. Students may be suspended for longer periods of time, including the remainder of the school year.

(2) Secondary (grades 7-12)

1st offense	warning
2nd offense	five (5) school-day suspension from riding the bus
3rd offense	ten (10) school-day suspension from riding the bus
4th offense	twenty (20) school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent
5th offense	suspended from riding the bus for the remainder of the school year

[Note: When any student goes sixty (60) transportation days without a report, the student's consequences may start over at the first offense.]

(3) Other Discipline

Based on the severity of a student's conduct, more serious consequences may be imposed at any time. Depending on the nature of the offense, consequences such as suspension or expulsion from school also may result from school bus/bus stop misconduct.

(4) Records

Records of school bus/bus stop misconduct will be forwarded to the individual school building and will be retained in the same manner as other student discipline records. Reports of student misbehavior on a school bus or in a bus-loading or unloading area that are reasonably believed to cause an immediate and substantial danger to the student or surrounding persons or property shall be provided by the school district to local law enforcement and the Department of Public Safety in accordance with state and federal law.

(5) Vandalism/Bus Damage

Students damaging school buses will be responsible for the damages. Failure to pay such damages (or make arrangements to pay) within two (2) weeks may result in the loss of bus privileges until damages are paid.

(6) Notice

School bus and bus stop rules and consequences for violations of these rules will be reviewed with students annually and copies of these rules will be made available to students. School bus rules are to be posted on each school bus.

(7) Criminal Conduct

In cases involving criminal conduct (for example, assault, weapons, drug possession, or vandalism), the appropriate school district personnel and local law enforcement officials will be informed.

IV. PARENT AND GUARDIAN INVOLVEMENT

A. Parent and Guardian Notification

The school district school bus and bus stop rules will be provided to each family. Parents and guardians are asked to review the rules with their children.

B. Parents/Guardians Responsibilities for Transportation Safety

Parents/Guardians are responsible to:

1. Become familiar with school district rules, policies, regulations, and the principles of school bus safety, and thoroughly review them with their children;

2. Support safe riding and walking practices, and recognize that students are responsible for their actions;

3. Communicate safety concerns to their school administrators;

4. Monitor bus stops, if possible;

5. Have their children at the bus stop five (5) minutes before the bus arrives;

6. Have their children properly dressed for the weather; and

7. Have a plan in case the bus is late.

V. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. School bus drivers shall have a valid Class A, B, or C Minnesota driver's license with a school bus endorsement. A person possessing a valid driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may drive a type III vehicle set forth in Paragraphs VII.B. and VII.C., below. Drivers with a valid Class D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a "type A-I" school bus as set forth in Paragraph VII.D., below.

B. The school district shall conduct mandatory drug and alcohol testing of all school district bus drivers and bus driver applicants in accordance with state and federal law and school district policy.

C. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of a criminal offense, a serious traffic violation, or of violating any other state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, in any type of motor vehicle in a state or jurisdiction other than Minnesota, shall notify the Minnesota Division of Driver and Vehicle Services (Division) of the conviction within thirty (30) days of the conviction. For purposes of this paragraph, a "serious traffic violation" means a conviction of any of the following offenses:

1. excessive speeding, involving any single offense for any speed of fifteen (15) miles per hour or more above the posted speed limit;

2. reckless driving;

3. improper or erratic traffic lane changes;

4. following the vehicle ahead too closely;

5. a violation of state or local law, relating to motor vehicle traffic control, arising in connection with a fatal accident;

6. driving a commercial vehicle without obtaining a commercial driver's license or without having a commercial driver's license in the driver's possession;

7. driving a commercial vehicle without the proper class of commercial driver's license

and/or endorsements for the specific vehicle group being operated or for the passengers or type of cargo being transported;

8. a violation of a state or local law prohibiting texting while driving a commercial vehicle; and

9. a violation of a state or local law prohibiting the use of a hand-held mobile telephone while driving a commercial vehicle.

D. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of violating, in any type of motor vehicle, a Minnesota state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, shall notify the person's employer of the conviction within thirty (30) days of conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment A accompanying this policy.

E. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a Minnesota commercial driver's license suspended, revoked, or cancelled by the state of Minnesota or any other state or jurisdiction and who loses the right to operate a commercial vehicle for any period or who is disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle for any period shall notify the person's employer of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. Such notification shall be made before the end of the business day following the day the employee received notice of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment B accompanying this policy.

F. A person who operates a type III vehicle and who sustains a conviction as described in Subparagraph VII.C.1.g. (i.e., driving while impaired offenses), VII.C.1.h. (i.e., felony, controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor), or VII.C.1.i. (multiple moving violations) while employed by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, shall report the conviction to the person's employer within ten (10) days of the date of the conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment C accompanying this policy.

VI. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER TRAINING

A. Training

1. All new school bus drivers shall be provided with pre-service training, including in-vehicle (actual driving) instruction, before transporting students and shall meet the competency testing specified in the Minnesota Department of Public Safety's *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*. All school bus drivers shall receive in-service training annually. For purposes of this section, "annually" means at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous evaluation and at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous license verification. The school district shall retain on file an annual individual school bus driver "evaluation certification" form for each school district driver as contained in the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*.

[NOTE: The *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program* is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page listed under Resources below.]

2. All bus drivers operating a type III vehicle will be provided with annual training and certification as set forth in Subparagraph VII.C.1.b., below, by either the school district or the entity from whom such services are contracted by the school district.

B. Evaluation

School bus drivers with a Class D license will be evaluated annually and all other bus drivers will be assessed periodically for the following competencies:

1. Safely operate the type of school bus the driver will be driving;

2. Understand student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;

3. Ensure orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;

4. Know and understand relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;

5. Handle emergency situations; and

6. Safely load and unload students.

The evaluation must include completion of an individual "school bus driver evaluation form" (road test evaluation) as contained in the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*.

[NOTE: The school district may use alternative assessments rather than those set forth in the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program* for bus driver training competencies with the approval of the Commissioner of Public Safety. A driver also may receive at least eight (8) hours of school bus in-service training in any year as an alternative to being assessed for bus driver competencies after the initial year of being assessed for bus driver competencies.]

VII. OPERATING RULES AND PROCEDURES

A. General Operating Rules

1. School buses shall be operated in accordance with state traffic and school bus safety laws and the procedures contained in the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*.

2. Only students assigned to the school bus by the school district shall be transported. The number of students or other authorized passengers transported in a school bus shall not be more than the legal capacity for the bus. No person shall be allowed to stand when the bus is in motion.

3. The parent/guardian may designate, pursuant to school district policy, a day care facility, respite care facility, the residence of a relative, or the residence of a person chosen by the parent or guardian as the address of the student for transportation purposes. The address must be in the attendance area of the assigned school and meet all other eligibility requirements.

4. Bus drivers must minimize, to the extent practical, the idling of school bus engines and exposure of children to diesel exhaust fumes.

5. To the extent practical, the school district will designate school bus loading/unloading zones at a sufficient distance from school air-intake systems to avoid diesel fumes from being drawn into the systems.

[NOTE: A school district is not required to comply with Subparagraph VII.A.5. if the school board determines that alternative locations block traffic, impair student safety, or are not cost effective.]

6. A bus driver may not operate a school bus while communicating over, or otherwise operating, a cellular phone for personal reasons, whether hand-held or hands free, when the vehicle is in motion or a part of traffic.

For purposes of this paragraph, "school bus" has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 169.011, subdivision 71:

"School bus" means a motor vehicle used to: (1) transport pupils to or from a school defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, or to or from school-related activities, by the school or a school district, or by someone under an agreement with the school or a school district; or (2) provide training on the operation of the vehicle for purposes specified in clause (1) to employees of the school, school district, or a person under agreement with the school or school district.

A school bus does not include a motor vehicle transporting children to or from school for which parents or guardians receive direct compensation from a school district, a motor coach operating under charter carrier authority, a transit bus providing services as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 174.22, subdivision 7, or a vehicle otherwise qualifying as a type III vehicle under Minnesota Statutes, section 169.011, subdivision 71, paragraph (h), when the vehicle is properly registered and insured and being driven by an employee or agent of a school district for nonscheduled or nonregular transportation.

In addition, "school bus" also includes type III vehicles when driven by employees or agents of the school district. "Cellular phone" means a cellular, analog, wireless, or digital telephone capable of sending or receiving telephone or text messages without an access line for service.

B. Type III Vehicles

1. Type III vehicles are restricted to passenger cars, station wagons, vans, and buses having a maximum manufacturer's rated seating capacity of ten (10) or fewer people including the driver and a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less. A van or bus converted to a seating capacity of ten (10) or fewer and placed in service on or after August 1, 1999, must have been originally manufactured to comply with the passenger safety standards.

2. Type III vehicles must be painted a color other than national school bus yellow.

3. Type III vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.

4. Vehicles model year 2007 or older must not be used as type III vehicles to transport school children, except those vehicles that are manufactured to meet the structural requirements of federal motor vehicle safety standard 222, 49 Code of

Federal Regulations, Part 571.

5. If a type III vehicle is school district owned, the school district name will be clearly marked on the side of the vehicle. The type III vehicle must not have the words "school bus" in any location on the exterior of the vehicle or in any interior location visible to a motorist.

6. A "type III vehicle" must not be outwardly equipped and identified as a type A, B, C, or D bus.

7. Eight-lamp warning systems and stop arms must not be installed or used on type III vehicles.

8. Type III vehicles must be equipped with mirrors as required by law.

9. Any type III vehicle may not stop traffic and may not load or unload before making a complete stop and disengaging gears by shifting into neutral or park. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must not load or unload so that a student has to cross the road, except where not possible or impractical, then the driver or assistant must escort a student across the road. If the driver escorts the student across the road, then the motor must be stopped, the ignition key removed, the brakes set, and the vehicle otherwise rendered immobile.

10. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must carry emergency equipment including:

    a. Fire extinguisher

       A minimum of one (1) 10BC rated dry chemical type fire extinguisher is required. The extinguisher must be mounted in a bracket and must be located in the driver's compartment and be readily accessible to the driver and passengers. A pressure indicator is required and must be easily read without removing the extinguisher from its mounted position.

    b. ~~First aid kit and b~~Body fluids cleanup kit

       A ~~minimum of a 10-unit first aid kit and a~~ body fluids cleanup kit is required. ~~They~~ The kit must be contained in a removable, moisture- and dust-proof container~~s~~ mounted in an accessible place within the driver's compartment and must be marked to indicate ~~their~~ the kit's identity~~. and location.~~

    c. First Aid Kit

       A first aid kit meeting the requirements as defined in the current version of the National School Transportation Specifications and Procedures (NSTSP) must be provided in vehicles model year 2027 and newer. All other vehicles may contain a minimum of a ten-unit first aid kit, as specified in Minnesota Rules 1993, part 3520.5120, or a first aid kit meeting the requirements of the NSTSP. After January 1, 2030, all type III vehicles must be equipped with a first aid kit meeting the requirements of the NSTSP.

    d. Passenger cars and station wagons may carry a fire extinguisher, a first aid kit, and warning triangles in the trunk or trunk area of the vehicle if a

label in the driver and front passenger area clearly indicates the location of these items.

11. Students will not be regularly transported in private vehicles that are not state inspected as type III vehicles. Only emergency, unscheduled transportation may be conducted in vehicles with a seating capacity of ten (10) or fewer without meeting the requirements for a type III vehicle. Also, parents may use a private vehicle to transport their own children under a contract with the district. The school district has no system of inspection for private vehicles.

12. All drivers of type III vehicles will be licensed drivers and will be familiar with the use of required emergency equipment. The school district will not knowingly allow a person to operate a type III vehicle if the person has been convicted of an offense that disqualifies the person from operating a school bus.

13. Type III vehicles will be equipped with child passenger restraints, and child passenger restraints will be utilized to the extent required by law.

C. Type III Vehicle Driven by Employees with a Driver's License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class A, B, C, or D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type III vehicle, described above, under the following conditions:

a. The operator is an employee of the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, which may include the school district.

b. The operator's employer, which may include the school district, has adopted and implemented a policy that provides for annual training and certification of the operator in:

(1) safe operation of a type III vehicle;

(2) understanding student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;

(3) encouraging orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;

(4) knowing and understanding relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;

(5) handling emergency situations;

(6) proper use of seat belts and child safety restraints;

(7) performance of pre-trip vehicle inspections;

(8) safe loading and unloading of students, including, but not limited to:

(a) utilizing a safe location for loading and unloading students at the curb, on the nontraffic side of the roadway, or at off-street loading areas, driveways, yards, and other areas

to enable the student to avoid hazardous conditions;

(b) refraining from loading and unloading students in a vehicular traffic lane, on the shoulder, in a designated turn lane, or a lane adjacent to a designated turn lane;

(c) avoiding a loading or unloading location that would require a student to cross a road, or ensuring that the driver or an aide personally escort the student across the road if it is not reasonably feasible to avoid such a location;

(d) placing the type III vehicle in "park" during loading and unloading;

(e) escorting a student across the road under clause (c) only after the motor is stopped, the ignition key is removed, the brakes are set, and the vehicle is otherwise rendered immobile; and

(9) compliance with Paragraph V.F. concerning reporting convictions to the employer within ten (10) days of the date of conviction.

c. A background check or background investigation of the operator has been conducted that meets the requirements under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.18, subdivision 8, or Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.03 for school district employees; Minnesota Statutes, section 144.057 or Minnesota Statutes, chapter 245C for day care employees; or Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 3, for all other persons operating a type III vehicle under this section.

d. Operators shall submit to a physical examination as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 2.

e. The operator's employer requires preemployment drug testing of applicants for operator positions. Current operators must comply with the employer's policy under Minnesota Statutes, section 181.951, subdivisions 2, 4, and 5. Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the operator's employer may use a breathalyzer or similar device to fulfill random alcohol testing requirements.

f. The operator's driver's license is verified annually by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 5.

g. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minnesota Statutes, 609.02, of violating Minnesota Statutes, section 169A.25, 169A.26, 169A.27 (driving while impaired offenses), or 169A.31 (alcohol-related school bus driver offenses), or whose driver's license is revoked under Minnesota Statutes, sections 169A.50 to 169A.53 of the implied consent law, or who is convicted of violating or whose driver's license is revoked under a similar statute or ordinance of another state, is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for five (5) years from the date of conviction.

h. A person who has ever been convicted of a disqualifying offense as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 171.3215, subdivision 1(c), (i.e., felony,

controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor) may not operate a type III vehicle.

i. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minnesota Statutes, section 609.02, of a moving offense in violation of Minnesota Statutes, chapter 169 within three (3) years of the first of three (3) other moving offenses is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for one (1) year from the date of the last conviction.

j. Students riding the type III vehicle must have training required under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.90, subdivision 2 (See Paragraph II.B., above).

k. Documentation of meeting the requirements listed in this section must be maintained under separate file at the business location for each type III vehicle operator. The school district or any other entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle operating under this section is responsible for maintaining these files for inspection.

2. The Type III vehicle must bear a current certificate of inspection issued under Minnesota Statutes, section 169.451.

3. An employee of the school district who is not employed for the sole purpose of operating a type III vehicle may, in the discretion of the school district, be exempt from Subparagraphs VII.C.1.d. (physical examination) and VII.C.1.e. (drug testing), above.

D. Type A-I "Activity" Buses Driven by Employees with a Driver's License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type A-I school bus or a Multifunction School Activity Bus (MFSAB) under the following conditions:

a. The operator is an employee of the school district or an independent contractor with whom the school district contracts for the school bus and is not solely hired to provide transportation services under this paragraph.

b. The operator drives the school bus only from points of origin to points of destination, not including home-to-school trips to pick up or drop off students.

c. The operator is prohibited from using the 8-light system if the vehicle is so equipped.

d. The operator has submitted to a background check and physical examination as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 2.

e. The operator has a valid driver's license and has not sustained a conviction of a disqualifying offense as set forth in Minnesota Statutes, section 171.02, subdivisions 2a(h) - 2a(j).

f. The operator has been trained in the proper use of child safety restraints as set forth in the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration's *Guideline for the Safe Transportation of Pre-school Age Children in School Buses*, if child safety restraints are used by passengers, in addition to the training required in Article VI., above.

g. The bus has a gross vehicle weight rating of 14,500 pounds or less and is designed to transport fifteen (15) or fewer passengers, including the driver.

2. The school district shall maintain annual certification of the requirements listed in this section for each Class D license operator.

3. A school bus operated under this section must bear a current certificate of inspection.

4. The word "School" on the front and rear of the bus must be covered by a sign that reads "Activities" when the bus is being operated under authority of this section.

VIII. SCHOOL DISTRICT EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

A. If possible, school bus drivers or their supervisors shall call "911" or the local emergency phone number in the event of a serious emergency.

B. School bus drivers shall meet the emergency training requirements contained in Unit III "Crash & Emergency Preparedness" of the *Minnesota Model School Bus Driver Training Program*. This includes procedures in the event of a crash (accident).

C. School bus drivers and bus assistants for special education students requiring special transportation service because of a disability shall be trained in basic first aid procedures, shall within one (1) month after the effective date of assignment participate in a program of in-service training on the proper methods for dealing with the specific needs and problems of students with disabilities, assist students with disabilities on and off the bus when necessary for their safe ingress and egress from the bus; and ensure that protective safety devices are in use and fastened properly.

D. Emergency health information shall be maintained on the school bus for students requiring special transportation service because of a disability. The information shall state:

1. the student's name and address;

2. the nature of the student's disabilities;

3. emergency health care information; and

4. the names and telephone numbers of the student's physician, parents, guardians, or custodians, and some person other than the student's parents or custodians who can be contacted in case of an emergency.

IX. SCHOOL DISTRICT VEHICLE MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

A. All school vehicles shall be maintained in safe operating conditions through a systematic preventive maintenance and inspection program adopted or approved by the school district.

B. All school vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.

C. A copy of the current daily pre-trip inspection report must be carried in the bus. Daily pre-trip inspections shall be maintained on file in accordance with the school district's record retention schedule. Prompt reports of defects to be immediately corrected will be submitted.

D. Daily post-trip inspections shall be performed to check for any children or lost items remaining on the bus and for vandalism.

X. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY DIRECTOR

The school board has designated an individual to serve as the school district's school transportation safety director. The school transportation safety director shall have day-to-day responsibility for student transportation safety, including transportation of nonpublic school children when provided by the school district. The school transportation safety director will assure that this policy is periodically reviewed to ensure that it conforms to law. The school transportation safety director shall certify annually to the school board that each school bus driver meets the school bus driver training competencies required Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 4.

The transportation safety director also shall annually verify or ensure that the private contractor utilized by the school has verified the validity of the driver's license of each employee who regularly transports students for the school district in a type A, B, C, or D school bus, type III vehicle, or MFSAB with the National Driver Register or the Department of Public Safety. Upon request of the school district superintendent or the superintendent of the school district where nonpublic students are transported, the school transportation safety director also shall certify to the superintendent that students have received school bus safety training in accordance with state law. The name, address and telephone number of the school transportation safety director are on file in the school district office. Any questions regarding student transportation or this policy may be addressed to the school transportation safety director.

XI. STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY COMMITTEE

The school board may establish a student transportation safety committee. The chair of the student transportation safety committee is the school district's school transportation safety director. The school board shall appoint the other members of the student transportation safety committee. Membership may include parents, school bus drivers, representatives of school bus companies, local law enforcement officials, other school district staff, and representatives from other units of local government.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. § 122A.18, Subd. 8 (Board to Issue Licenses)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.03 (Background Check)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.42 (Textbooks; Individual Instruction or Cooperative Learning Material; Standard Tests)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.88 (Independent School Districts; Transportation)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.885 (Diesel School Buses; Operation of Engine; Parking)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.90 (School Bus Safety Training)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.91 (School District Bus Safety Responsibilities)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.935 (Active Transportation Safety Training)
Minn. Stat. § 144.057 (Background Studies on Licensees and Other Personnel)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 169 (Traffic Regulations)
Minn. Stat. § 169.011, Subds. 15, 16, and 71 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 169.02 (Scope)
Minn. Stat. § 169.443 (Safety of School Children; Bus Driver's Duties)
Minn. Stat. § 169.446, Subd. 2 (Safety of School Children; Training and Education

Rules)
Minn. Stat. § 169.451 (Inspecting School and Head Start Buses; Rules; Misdemeanor)
Minn. Stat. § 169.454 (Type III Vehicle Standards)
Minn. Stat. § 169.4582 (Reportable Offense on School Buses)
Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.25-169A.27 (Driving While Impaired)
Minn. Stat. § 169A.31 (Alcohol-Related School Bus or Head Start Bus Driving)
Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.50-169A.53 (Implied Consent Law)
Minn. Stat. § 171.02, Subds. 2, 2a, and 2b (Licenses; Types, Endorsements, Restrictions)
Minn. Stat. § 171.168 (Notice of Violation by Commercial Driver)
Minn. Stat. § 171.169 (Notice of Commercial License Suspension)
Minn. Stat. § 171.321 (Qualifications of School Bus and Type III Vehicle Drivers)
Minn. Stat. § 171.3215, Subd. 1(c) (Canceling Bus Endorsement for Certain Offenses)
Minn. Stat. § 181.951 (Authorized Drug and Alcohol Testing)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 245C (Human Services Background Studies)
Minn. Stat. § 609.02 (Definitions)
Minnesota Rules 1993, part 3520.5120
Minn. Rules Parts 7470.1000-7470.1700 (School Bus Inspection)
49 C.F.R. Part 383 (Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties)
49 C.F.R. § 383.31 (Notification of Convictions for Driver Violations)
49 C.F.R. § 383.33 (Notification of Driver's License Suspensions)
49 C.F.R. § 383.5 (Transportation Definitions)
49 C.F.R. § 383.51 (Disqualification of Drivers)
49 C.F.R. Part 571 (Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug, Alcohol, and Cannabis Testing)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 707 (Transportation of Public Students)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 708 (Transportation of Nonpublic Students)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 710 (Extracurricular Transportation)

Resources:
Minnesota Department of Public Safety: *School Bus Resources* (accessed 10/12/25)
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration: *Guideline for the Safe Transportation of Pre-school Age Children in School Buses* (Feb. 1999) (accessed 10/12/25)

721 PROCUREMENT POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by the federal Uniform Grant Guidance (UGG) regulations, 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, to have the policies that establish uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal awards to non-federal entities including school districts. In June 2018, the United States Office of Management and Budget increased the threshold dollar amounts for both simplified acquisition costs ($250,000) and micro-purchases ($10,000). In addition, school districts must comply with Minnesota laws on procurement.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure compliance with the requirements of the federal Uniform Grant Guidance regulations by establishing uniform administrative requirements, cost principles, and audit requirements for federal grant awards received by the school district. This policy also seeks to ensure compliance with Minnesota procurement laws governing school districts.

II. DEFINITIONS

A. "Compensation for personal services" includes all remuneration, paid currently or accrued, for services of employees rendered during the period of performance under the federal award, including, but not necessarily limited to, wages and salaries. Compensation for personal services may also include fringe benefits which are addressed in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.431 (Compensation - Fringe Benefits).

B. "Competitive procurement process" means a process for procurement by sealed bids or by proposals under Minnesota Statutes, section 471.345.

C. "Contract" means a legal instrument by which the school district purchases property or services needed to carry out the project or program under a federal award. The term, as used in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 200, does not include a legal instrument, even if the school district considers it a contract, when the substance of the transaction meets the definition of a federal award or subaward.

D. "Direct costs" are those costs that can be identified specifically with a particular final cost objective, such as a federal award, or other internally or externally funded activity, or that can be directly assigned to such activities relatively easily with a high degree of accuracy.

E. "Equipment" means tangible personal property (including information technology systems) having a useful life of more than one year and a per-unit acquisition cost which exceeds the lesser of the capitalization level established by the school district for financial statement purposes, or $10,000.

F. "Federal award" has the meaning, depending on the context, in either paragraph 1. or 2. below:

1.

a. The federal financial assistance that the school district receives directly from a federal awarding agency or indirectly from a pass-through entity, as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.101; or

b. The cost-reimbursement contract under the federal Acquisition Regulations that the school district receives directly from a federal awarding agency or indirectly from a pass-through entity, as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.101.

2. The instrument setting forth the terms and conditions. The instrument is the grant agreement, cooperative agreement, other agreement for assistance covered in paragraph (2) of the definition of *Federal financial assistance* in 2 Code of Federal Regulations 200.1, or the cost-reimbursement contract awarded under the federal Acquisition Regulations.

3. "Federal award" does not include other contracts that a federal agency uses to buy goods or services from a contractor or a contract to operate federal-government-owned, contractor-operated facilities.

G. "Grants" includes

1. "State-administered grants" are those grants that pass through a state agency such as the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE).

2. "Direct grants" are those grants that do not pass through another agency such as MDE and are awarded directly by the federal awarding agency to the grantee organization. These grants are usually discretionary grants that are awarded by the U.S. Department of Education (DOE) or by another federal awarding agency.

[NOTE: All requirements outlined in this policy apply to both direct grants and state-administered grants.]

H. "Non-federal entity" means a state, local government, Indian tribe, institution of higher education, or nonprofit organization that carries out a federal award as a recipient or subrecipient.

I. "Post-retirement health plans" refer to costs of health insurance or health services not included in a pension plan covered by 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.431(g) for retirees and their spouses, dependents, and survivors.

J. "Severance pay" is a payment in addition to regular salaries and wages by the school district to workers whose employment is being terminated.

K. "Travel costs" are the expenses for transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the school district.

III. PROCUREMENT METHOD OPTIONS

A. Procurement by micro-purchase

The acquisition of supplies or services when the aggregate dollar amount of the procurement transaction does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold (generally $10,000, except as otherwise discussed in 48 Code of Federal Regulations, subpart 2.1 or as periodically adjusted for inflation).

[NOTE: Minnesota school districts may choose to increase their federal micro-purchase threshold to $25,000, which would align with the Minnesota limit. School districts choosing to adopt this increase must annually certify the higher threshold. The annual certification must include a justification, clear identification of the threshold, and supporting documentation of any of the following: (1) a qualification as a low-risk auditee, in accordance with the criteria established in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.520 for the

most recent audit; (2) an annual internal institutional risk assessment to identify, mitigate, and manage financial risks; or (3) a higher threshold consistent with state law.]

B. Procurement by small purchase procedures

This procurement method may be used when the value of the procurement transaction does not exceed the federal simplified acquisition threshold and is within the state threshold of $175,000. If a small purchase procedure is used, price or rate quotations must be obtained from an adequate number of qualified sources. Unless specified by the Federal agency, the school district may exercise judgment in determining what number is adequate.

[NOTE: Despite the federal government's increase in the dollar cap for small purchases to $250,000, Minnesota Statutes, section 471.345 limits the cap for small purchase procedures to $175,000.]

C. Procurement by sealed bids (formal advertising)

This procurement method involves a publicly solicited and a firm, fixed-price contract (lump sum or unit price) awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming to all the material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price.

D. Procurement by competitive proposals

This procurement method is normally conducted with more than one source submitting an offer, and either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Competitive proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids.

E. Procurement by noncompetitive proposals

This procurement method involves solicitation of a proposal from only one source.

[NOTE: Article IV. on Conflict of Interest has been moved to Article XI. to create a seamless set of Articles regarding procurement.]

IV. GENERAL PROCUREMENT STANDARDS

A. The school district must use its own documented procurement procedures that reflect applicable state laws, provided that the procurements conform to the applicable federal law and the standards identified in the Uniform Grant Guidance.

B. The school district must maintain oversight to ensure that contractors perform in accordance with the terms, conditions, and specifications of their contracts or purchase orders.

C. The school district's procedures must avoid acquisition of unnecessary or duplicative items. Consideration should be given to consolidating or breaking out procurements to obtain a more economical purchase. Where appropriate, an analysis will be made of lease versus purchase alternatives and any other appropriate analysis to determine the most economical approach. Breaking up a procurement into smaller components to avoid the thresholds established in this policy is prohibited.

D. The school district must award contracts only to responsible contractors possessing the ability to perform successfully under the terms and conditions of a proposed procurement. Consideration will be given to such matters as contractor integrity, compliance with public policy, record of past performance, and financial and technical resources.

E. The school district must maintain records sufficient to detail the history of procurement. These records will include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following: rationale for the method of procurement; selection of the contract type; contractor selection or rejection; and the basis for the contract price.

F. The school district alone must be responsible, in accordance with good administrative practice and sound business judgment, for the settlement of all contractual and administrative issues arising out of procurements. These issues include, but are not limited to, source evaluation, protests, disputes, and claims. These standards do not relieve the school district of any contractual responsibilities under its contracts.

G. The school district must take all necessary affirmative steps to assure that minority businesses, women's business enterprises, veteran-owned businesses, and labor surplus area firms are considered.

H. Thresholds for Employee Purchases

1. The superintendent and/or **[insert title(s) as appropriate]**, in conjunction with the school board, is responsible for overseeing the procurement process, including establishment of procedures, internal controls, quality assurance, methods of greatest economy, and compliance with all applicable laws. To be valid, all contracts must be approved by the board, except as otherwise provided in this policy. Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to waive or supersede statutory requirements relating to public contracts, competitive bidding thresholds, or school board oversight, except as expressly permitted by law.

2. Individual school district employees may incur expenditures in the following amounts without prior board approval so long as such expenditures are consistent with the school board-approved budget, provided that in all cases the school board retains authority to disapprove any expenditure for any reason at its sole discretion:

a. Any school district employee may make a purchase for use in connection with school district operations when the expenditure is less than $1,000 and is consistent with this policy's requirements.

b. In addition to the foregoing, the following school district employees may execute a purchase or procurement that requires the expenditure of up to the following amounts:

(1). Superintendent: Up to **[insert dollar amount]**

(2). **[insert title]**: Up to **[insert dollar amount]**

[NOTE: The school board has the authority to determine whether to adopt Subparagraph H.2. In addition, the board may determine the employees to be included and the expenditure amounts to be authorized.]

3. Emergency expenditures and procurement authorization

Notwithstanding other provisions of this policy, including the threshold authorization above, the superintendent is authorized to approve emergency expenditures when the superintendent determines that a public exigency or emergency exists that threatens the health, safety, or welfare of students, staff, or school district property and that the expenditure cannot be delayed until the next regular or special meeting of the school board without material harm to the school district.

In an emergency, the Superintendent may authorize an expenditure in excess of the Superintendent's delegated purchasing authority, subject to the following conditions:

1. The procurement shall comply with applicable state and federal law, including the use of noncompetitive procurement when permitted by law;

2. The superintendent shall document the nature of the emergency, the basis for determining that immediate action was required, and the reason competitive procurement procedures were not used;

3. The expenditure shall be reported to the school board for ratification at the next regular or specially called school board meeting; and

4. Emergency authority under this paragraph is limited to the specific emergency circumstances and does not constitute a permanent increase in the superintendent's purchasing authority.

[**NOTE: Optional Dollar Limitation: Emergency expenditures authorized by the superintendent under this paragraph shall not exceed $_____ per occurrence, unless prior school board approval is obtained or such approval is impracticable due to the timing and nature of the emergency, in which case Board ratification shall be sought as soon as practicable.]**

V. PROCUREMENT METHODS WHEN USING STATE FUNDS

The school district must use one of the following methods of procurement when using state funds:

A. Procurements for $25,000 or less

If the amount of the contract is estimated to be $25,000 or less, the contract may be made either upon quotation or in the open market, in the school district's discretion. If the contract is made upon quotation it shall be based, so far as practicable, on at least two (2) quotations which shall be kept on file for a period of at least one (1) year after their receipt.

Alternatively, the school district may award a contract for construction, alteration, repair, or maintenance work to the vendor or contractor offering the best value under a request for proposals as described in Minnesota Statutes, section 16C.28, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (2), and paragraph (c).

Procurements for $25,000 or less also may be conducted by micro-purchase.

B. Procurements Exceeding $25,000 but not $175,000

1. Sealed Bids or Direct Negotiation

If the amount of the contract is estimated to exceed $25,000 but not to exceed $175,000, the contract may be made either upon sealed bids or by direct negotiation, by obtaining two (2) or more quotations for the purchase or sale when possible, and without advertising for bids or otherwise complying with the requirements of competitive bidding. All quotations obtained shall be kept on file for a period of at least one (1) year after receipt thereof.

2. Best Value Alternative

As an alternative to the procurement method described in Subparagraph B.1 above, the school district may award a contract for construction, alteration, repair, or maintenance work to the vendor or contractor offering the best value under a request for proposals as described in Minnesota Statutes, section 16C.28, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (2), and paragraph (c).

C. Procurements Exceeding $175,000

If the amount of the contract is estimated to exceed $175,000, sealed bids shall be solicited by public notice in the manner and subject to the requirements of the law governing school district contracts.

Procurement by Sealed Bids

Procurement by sealed bids means a process in which bids are publicly solicited and a firm fixed price contract by lump sum or unit price is awarded to the responsible bidder whose bid, conforming with all material terms and conditions of the invitation for bids, is the lowest in price. If sealed bids are used, the following requirements apply:

1. bids must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources, providing bidders sufficient response time prior to the date set for opening bids;

2. the invitation for bids, which includes any specifications and pertinent attachments, must define the items or services in order for the bidder to properly respond;

3. all bids will be opened at the time and place prescribed in the invitation for bids, and the bids must be opened publicly;

4. a firm fixed price contract award will be made in writing to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder. Where specified in bidding documents, factors such as discounts, transportation cost, and life cycle costs must be considered in determining which bid is lowest. Payment discounts will only be used to determine the low bid when prior experience indicates that the discounts are usually taken advantage of;

5. any or all bids may be rejected if there is a sound documented reason; and

6. in order for a sealed bid to be feasible, the following conditions must be present:

   a. a complete, adequate, and realistic specification or purchase description is available;

   b. two (2) or more responsible bidders are willing and able to compete effectively for the business; and

   c. the procurement lends itself to a firm fixed price contract and the selection of the successful bidder can be made principally on the price.

D. Procurement by Proposals

"Procurement by proposals" means a process in which either a fixed price or cost-reimbursement type contract is awarded. Proposals are generally used when conditions are not appropriate for the use of sealed bids. They are awarded in accordance with the following requirements:

1. requests for proposals must be publicized and identify all evaluation factors and their relative importance. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number

of qualified offerors. Any response to publicized requests for proposals must be considered to the maximum extent practical;

2. the school district must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for making selections; and

3. contracts must be awarded to the responsible offeror whose proposal is most advantageous to the school district, with price and other factors considered.

VI. PROCUREMENT METHODS WHEN USING FEDERAL FUNDS

A. Procurement by Competitive Proposals

This is a procurement method used when conditions are not appropriate for using sealed bids. This procurement method may result in either a fixed-price or cost-reimbursement contract. If this method is used, the following requirements apply:

1. Requests for proposals require public notice, and all evaluation factors and their relative importance must be identified. Proposals must be solicited from multiple qualified entities. To the maximum extent practicable, any proposals submitted in response to the public notice must be considered;

2. Proposals must be solicited from an adequate number of qualified sources;

3. The school district must have a written method for conducting technical evaluations of the proposals received and for selecting recipients;

4. Contracts must be awarded to the responsible firm whose proposal is most advantageous to the program, with price and other factors considered; and

5. The school district may use competitive proposal procedures for qualifications-based procurement of architectural/engineering (A/E) professional services whereby competitors' qualifications are evaluated and the most qualified competitor is selected, subject to negotiation of fair and reasonable compensation. The method where price is not used as a selection factor can only be used in procurement of A/E professional services; it cannot be used to purchase other types of services, though A/E firms are a potential source to perform the proposed effort.

B. Procurement by Noncompetitive Proposals

Procurement by noncompetitive proposals may be used only when one (1) or more of the following circumstances apply:

1. The aggregate amount of the procurement transaction does not exceed the micro-purchase threshold;

2. The item is available only from a single source;

3. The public exigency or emergency for the requirement will not permit a delay resulting from competitive solicitation;

4. The DOE or MDE expressly authorizes noncompetitive proposals in response to a written request from the school district; or

5. After solicitation of a number of sources, competition is determined inadequate.

C. Competition

1. All procurement transactions under the Federal award must be conducted in a manner that provides full and open competition and is consistent with the standards of 2 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 200.319 and .320.

2. The school district must have written procedures for procurement transactions. These procedures must ensure that all solicitations:

   a. are made in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.319(b);

   b. incorporate a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements for the material, product, or service to be procured. Such description must not, in competitive procurements, contain features which unduly restrict competition. The description may include a statement of the qualitative nature of the material, product, or service to be procured and, when necessary, must set forth those minimum essential characteristics and standards to which it must conform if it is to satisfy its intended use. Detailed product specifications should be avoided if at all possible. When making a clear and accurate description of the technical requirements is impractical or uneconomical, a "brand name or equivalent" description may be used as a means to define the performance or other salient requirements of procurement. The specific features of the named brand which must be met by offers must be clearly stated; and

   c. identify all requirements which the offerors must fulfill and all other factors to be used in evaluating bids or proposals.

D. The school district must ensure that all prequalified lists of persons, firms, or products used in procurement transactions are current and include enough qualified sources to ensure maximum open competition. When establishing or amending prequalified lists, the school district must consider objective factors that evaluate price and cost to maximize competition. The school must not preclude potential bidders from qualifying during the solicitation period.

E. The school district is prohibited from contracting with or making subawards under "covered transactions" to parties that are suspended or debarred or whose principals are suspended or debarred. "Covered transactions" include procurement contracts for goods and services awarded under a grant or cooperative agreement that are expected to equal or exceed $25,000.

F. All nonprocurement transactions entered into by a recipient (i.e., subawards to subrecipients), irrespective of award amount, are considered covered transactions, unless they are exempt as provided in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 180.215.

[NOTE: Thresholds are now set in Article IV.H above.]

G. Managing Property and Equipment and Safeguarding Assets

1. Property Standards

   The school district must, at a minimum, provide the equivalent insurance coverage for real property and equipment acquired or improved with federal funds as provided to other property owned by the school district. Federally owned property need not be insured unless required by the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must adhere to the requirements concerning real property, equipment, supplies, and intangible property set forth in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 200.311, 200.314, and 200.315.

2. Managing Equipment

Procedures for managing equipment (including replacement equipment), whether acquired in whole or in part under a federal award, until disposition takes place will, at a minimum, meet the following requirements:

a. Property records must be maintained that include a description of the property; a serial number or other identification number; the source of the funding for the property (including the federal award identification number (FAIN)); who holds title; the acquisition date; the cost of the property; the percentage of the federal participation in the project costs for the federal award under which the property was acquired; the location, use, and condition of the property; and any ultimate disposition data, including the date of disposition and sale price of the property.

b. A physical inventory of the property must be taken and the results reconciled with the property records at least once every two (2) years.

c. A control system must be developed to ensure adequate safeguards to prevent loss, damage, or theft of the property. Any loss, damage, or theft must be investigated.

d. Adequate maintenance procedures must be developed to keep property in good condition.

e. If the school district is authorized or required to sell the property, proper sales procedures must be established to ensure the highest possible return.

H. Cybersecurity

The school district must take reasonable cybersecurity and other measures to safeguard

1. Personally identifiable information;

2. Information that the federal agency or pass-through entity designates as sensitive; and

3. other information that the school district considers sensitive and is consistent with applicable federal, state, local, and tribal laws regarding privacy and responsibility over confidentiality.

[NOTE: See 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.303, which establishes internal controls that the school district must implement.]

VII. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Financial Management

The school district's financial management systems, including records documenting compliance with federal statues, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award, must be sufficient to permit the preparation of reports required by general and program-specific terms and conditions; and tracking expenditures to establish that funds have been used in accordance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

B. Payment

The school district must be paid in advance, provided it maintains or demonstrates the willingness to maintain both written procedures that minimize the time elapsing between the transfer of funds and disbursement between the school district and the financial management systems that meet the standards for fund control and accountability.

Advance payments to the school district must be limited to the minimum amounts needed and be timed with actual, immediate cash requirements of the school district in carrying out the purpose of the approved program or project. The timing and amount of advance payments must be as close as is administratively feasible to the actual disbursements by the school district for direct program or project costs and the proportionate share of any allowable indirect costs. The school district must make timely payment to contractors in accordance with the contract provisions.

C. Internal Controls

The school district must establish and maintain effective internal control over the federal award that provides reasonable assurance that the school district is managing the federal award in compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award. These internal controls should align with guidance in "Standards for Internal Control in the Federal Government" issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, or the "Internal Control Integrated Framework," issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

The school district must comply with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must evaluate and monitor the school district's compliance with statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the federal award.

The school district must take prompt action when instances of noncompliance are identified, including noncompliance identified in audit findings.

The school district must take reasonable measures to safeguard protected personally identifiable information and other information considered sensitive consistent with applicable federal and state laws regarding privacy and obligations of confidentiality.

VIII. ALLOWABLE USE OF FUNDS AND COST PRINCIPLES

A. Allowable Use of Funds

The school district administration and school board will enforce appropriate procedures and penalties for program, compliance, and accounting staff responsible for the allocation of federal grant costs based on their allowability and their conformity with federal cost principles to determine the allowability of costs.

B. Definitions

1. "Advance payment" means a payment that a federal agency or pass-through entity makes by any appropriate payment mechanism and payment method before the school district disburses the funds for program purposes.

2. "Allowable cost" means a cost that complies with all legal requirements that apply to a particular federal education program, including statutes, regulations, guidance, applications, and approved grant awards.

3. "Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR)" means a compilation of regulations that apply to federal education programs. These regulations contain important rules governing the administration of federal education programs and include rules affecting the allowable use of federal funds (including rules regarding allowable costs, the period of availability of federal awards, documentation requirements, and grants management requirements).

4. "Omni Circular"(also known as 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, the Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards, or the Uniform Grant Guidance means federal cost principles that provide standards for determining whether costs may be charged to federal grants.

C. Allowable Costs

The following items are costs that may be allowable under the 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, subpart E under specific conditions (review the specific part of 2 Code of Federal Regulations 200, subpart E for allowability requirements for the specific cost):

1. Advertising and public relations;

2. Advisory councils;

3. Audit costs and related services;

4. Bonding costs;

5. Compensation - personal services;

6. Compensation – fringe benefits;

7. Conferences;

8. Contingency provisions;

9. Depreciation;

10. Employee health and welfare costs;

11. Equipment and other capital expenditures;

12. Gains and losses on disposition of depreciable assets;

13. Insurance and indemnification;

14. Intellectual property;

15. Maintenance and repair costs;

16. Materials and supplies costs, including costs of computing devices;

17. Memberships, subscriptions, and professional activity costs;

18. Organization costs;

19. Participant costs;

20. Plant and security costs;

21. Pre-award costs;

22. Professional service costs;

23. Proposal costs;

24. Publication and printing costs;

25. Rearrangement and reconversion costs;

26. Recruiting costs;

27. Relocation costs of employees;

28. Rental costs of buildings and equipment;

29. Scholarships, student aid costs, and tuition remission;

30. Specialized service facilities;

31. Taxes;

32. Telecommunication and video surveillance costs;

33. Termination and standard closeout costs;

34. Training and education costs;

35. Transportation costs; and

36. Travel costs.

D. Costs Forbidden by Federal Law

2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200 and EDGAR identify certain costs that may never be paid with federal funds. The list below provides examples of such costs. If a cost is on this list, it may not be supported with federal funds unless an exception exists (review the specific part of 2 Code of Federal Regulations 200, subpart E for possible exceptions to unallowable costs). The fact that a cost is not on this list does not mean it is necessarily permissible. Other important restrictions apply to federal funds, such as those items detailed in the 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, subpart E; thus, the following list is not exhaustive:

1. Alcoholic beverages;

2. Bad debts;

3. Contingency provisions (with limited exceptions);

4. Contributions and donations

5. Entertainment (with limited exception);

6. Fines, penalties, damages, and other settlements;

7. Fundraising and investment management costs (with limited exceptions);

8. General costs of government (with limited exceptions pertaining to Indian tribal governments and Councils of Government (COGs));

9. Goods or services for personal use;

10. Interest (except interest specifically stated in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.449 as allowable);

11. Lobbying;

12. Losses on other Federal awards or contracts;

13. Selling and marketing;

14. Student activity costs;

15. Religious use;

16. The acquisition of real property (unless specifically permitted by programmatic statute or regulations, which is very rare in federal education programs);

17. Construction (unless specifically permitted by programmatic statute or regulations, which is very rare in federal education programs); and

18. Tuition charged or fees collected from students applied toward meeting matching, cost sharing, or maintenance of effort requirements of a program.

E. Program Allowability

1. Any cost paid with federal education funds must be permissible under the federal program that would support the cost.

2. Many federal education programs detail specific required and/or allowable uses of funds for that program. Issues such as eligibility, program beneficiaries, caps or restrictions on certain types of program expenses, other program expenses, and other program specific requirements must be considered when performing the programmatic analysis.

3. The two largest federal K-12 programs, Title I, Part A, and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), do not contain a use of funds section delineating the allowable uses of funds under those programs. In those cases, costs must be consistent with the purposes of the program in order to be allowable.

F. Federal Cost Principles

The Omni Circular defines the parameters for the permissible uses of federal funds. While many requirements are contained in the Omni Circular, it includes core principles that serve as an important guide for effective grant management. These core principles require all costs to be:

1. Necessary for the proper and efficient performance or administration of the program.

2. Reasonable. An outside observer should clearly understand why a decision to spend money on a specific cost made sense in light of the cost, needs, and requirements of the program.

3. Allocable to the federal program that paid for the cost. A program must benefit in proportion to the amount charged to the federal program – for example, if a teacher is paid 50% with Title I funds, the teacher must work with the Title I program/students at least 50% of the time. Recipients also need to be able to track items or services purchased with federal funds so they can prove they were used for federal program purposes.

4. Authorized under state and local rules. All actions carried out with federal funds must be authorized and not prohibited by state and local laws and policies.

5. Adequately documented. A recipient must maintain proper documentation so as to provide evidence to monitors, auditors, or other oversight entities of how the funds were spent over the lifecycle of the grant.

G. Program Specific Fiscal Rules

The Omni Circular also contains specific rules on selected items of costs. Costs must comply with these rules in order to be paid with federal funds.

1. All federal education programs have certain program specific fiscal rules that apply. Determining which rules apply depends on the program; however, rules such as supplement, not supplant, maintenance of effort, comparability, caps on certain uses of funds, etc., have an important impact when analyzing whether a particular cost is permissible.

2. Many state-administered programs require school districts to use federal program funds to supplement the amount of state, local, and, in some cases, other federal funds they spend on education costs and not to supplant (or replace) those funds. Generally, the "supplement, not supplant" provision means that federal funds must be used to supplement the level of funds from non-federal sources by providing additional services, staff, programs, or materials. In other words, federal funds normally cannot be used to pay for things that would otherwise be paid for with state or local funds (and, in some cases, with other federal funds).

3. Auditors generally presume supplanting has occurred in three (3) situations:

   a. The school district uses federal funds to provide services that the school district is required to make available under other federal, state, or local laws.

   b. The school district uses federal funds to provide services that the school district provided with state or local funds in the prior year.

   c. The school district uses Title I, Part A, or Migrant Education Program funds to provide the same services to Title I or Migrant students that the school district provides with state or local funds to nonparticipating students.

4. These presumptions apply differently in different federal programs and also in schoolwide program schools. Staff should be familiar with the supplement not supplant provisions applicable to their program.

H. Approved Plans, Budgets, and Special Conditions

1. As required by the Omni Circular, all costs must be consistent with approved program plans and budgets.

2. Costs must also be consistent with all terms and conditions of federal awards, including any special conditions imposed on the school district's grants.

I. Training

1. The school district will provide training on the allowable use of federal funds to all staff involved in federal programs.

2. The school district will promote coordination between all staff involved in federal programs through activities, such as routine staff meetings and training sessions.

J. Employee Sanctions

Any school district employee who violates this policy will be subject to discipline, as appropriate, up to and including the termination of employment.

K. Reduction in Aid

If the school district makes a purchase without a procurement policy adopted by the school board or makes a purchase not in conformity with the school district's procurement policy, the Commissioner may reduce that school district's state aid in an amount equal to the purchase.

L. Property, Financial Investments, and Contracting

The school district is subject to and must comply with Minnesota Statutes, sections 15.054 and 118A.01 to 118A.06 governing government property and financial investments and sections 471.38, 471.391, 471.392, and 471.425 governing municipal contracting.

M. Mandatory Disclosures

The school district must promptly disclose whenever, in connection with the federal award (including any activities or subawards thereunder), it has credible evidence of the commission of a violation of federal criminal law involving fraud, conflict of interest, bribery, or gratuity violations found in 18 United States Code or a violation of the civil False Claims Act (31 United States Code, sections 3729–3733).

The disclosure must be made in writing to the DOE, MDE, and the MDE Office of Inspector General (if applicable). School districts are also required to report matters related to school district integrity and performance in accordance with Appendix XII of 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200. Failure to make required disclosures can result in any of the remedies described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.339.

IX. COMPENSATION – PERSONAL SERVICES EXPENSES AND REPORTING

A. Compensation – Personal Services

Costs of compensation are allowable to the extent that they satisfy the specific requirements of the Uniform Grant Guidance and that the total compensation for individual employees:

1. Is reasonable for the services rendered and conforms to the established written school district policy consistently applied to both federal and non-federal activities; and

2. Follows an appointment made in accordance with the school district's written policies and meets the requirements of federal statute, where applicable.

Unless an arrangement is specifically authorized by a federal awarding agency, the school district must follow its written non-federal, entity wide policies and practices concerning the permissible extent of professional services that can be provided outside the school district for non-organizational compensation.

B. Compensation – Fringe Benefits

1. During leave

The costs of fringe benefits in the form of regular compensation paid to employees during periods of authorized absences from the job, such as for annual leave, family-related leave, sick leave, holidays, court leave, military leave, administrative leave, and other similar benefits, are allowable if all of the following criteria are met:

a. They are provided under established written leave policies;

b. The costs are equitably allocated to all related activities, including federal awards; and

c. The accounting basis (cash or accrual) selected for costing each type of leave is consistently followed by the school district.

2. The costs of fringe benefits in the form of employer contributions or expenses for social security; employee life, health, unemployment, and worker's compensation insurance (except as indicated in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.447(d)); pension plan costs; and other similar benefits are allowable, provided such benefits are granted under established written policies. Such benefits must be allocated to federal awards and all other activities in a manner consistent with the pattern of benefits attributable to the individuals or group(s) of employees whose salaries and wages are chargeable to such federal awards and other activities and charged as direct or indirect costs in accordance with the school district's accounting practices.

3. Actual claims paid to or on behalf of employees or former employees for workers' compensation, unemployment compensation, severance pay, and similar employee benefits (e.g., post-retirement health benefits) are allowable in the year of payment provided that the school district follows a consistent costing policy.

4. Pension plan costs may be computed using a pay-as-you-go method or an acceptable actuarial cost method in accordance with the school district's written policies.

5. Post-retirement costs may be computed using a pay-as-you-go method or an acceptable actuarial cost method in accordance with established school district written policies.

6. Costs of severance pay are allowable only to the extent that, in each case, severance pay is required by law; employer-employee agreement; established policy that constitutes, in effect, an implied agreement on the school district's part; or circumstances of the particular employment.

C. Insurance and Indemnification

Types and extent and cost of coverage are in accordance with the school district's policy and sound business practice.

D. Recruiting Costs

Short-term, travel visa costs (as opposed to longer-term, immigration visas) may be directly charged to a federal award, so long as they are:

1. Critical and necessary for the conduct of the project;

2. Allowable under the cost principles set forth in the Uniform Grant Guidance;

3. Consistent with the school district's cost accounting practices and school district policy; and

4. Meeting the definition of "direct cost" in the applicable cost principles of the Uniform Grant Guidance.

E. Travel Costs

Under 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.475, travel costs include the transportation, lodging, subsistence, and related items incurred by employees who are in travel status on official business of the school district.

Travel costs may be charged on an actual cost basis, on a per diem or mileage basis, or on a combination of the two, provided the method used is applied to an entire trip and not to selected days of the trip. The method used must be consistent with those normally allowed in like circumstances in the school district's other activities and in accordance with the school district's established written policies.

Costs incurred by employees and officers for travel, including costs of lodging, other subsistence, and incidental expenses, must be considered reasonable and otherwise allowable only to the extent such costs do not exceed charges normally allowed by the school district in its regular operations as a result of the school district's written policy.

In addition, when costs are charged directly to the federal award, documentation must justify that:

1. Participation of the individual is necessary to the federal award; and

2. The costs are reasonable and consistent with the school district's established written policy.

Temporary dependent care costs above and beyond regular dependent care are allowable provided that these costs are:

1. A direct result of the individual's travel for the federal award;

2. Consistent with the school district's established written policy for all school district travel; and

3. Only temporary during the travel period.

[NOTE: Noncompliance. If a school district fails to comply with federal statutes, regulations, or the terms and conditions of a federal award, the DOE or MDE may impose additional conditions, as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.208 (Specific Conditions).

If the DOE or MDE determines that noncompliance cannot be remedied by imposing specific conditions, the DOE or MDE may take one or more of the following actions, as appropriate under the circumstances: (1) Temporarily withhold payments until the school district takes corrective action;; (2)

Disallow (that is, deny both use of funds and any applicable matching credit for) costs for all or part of the activity associated with the noncompliance; (3) Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the federal award; (4) Initiate suspension or debarment proceedings as authorized under 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 180 and DOE regulations (or, in the case of MDE, recommend such a proceeding be initiated by the DOE); (5) Withhold further federal awards (new awards or continuation funding) for the project or program; and/or (6) Take other remedies that may be legally available.]

X. SUBRECIPIENT MONITORING

[NOTE: MDE auditors have stated that subrecipient monitoring must be covered in policy.]

A. The school district will:

1. Verify that the subrecipient is not excluded or disqualified in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 180.300. Verification methods are provided in section 180.300, which include confirming in *SAM.gov* that a potential subrecipient is not suspended, debarred, or otherwise excluded from receiving federal funds.

2. Ensure that every subaward is clearly identified to the subrecipient as a subaward and includes the information provided below. A pass-through entity must provide the best available information when some of the information below is unavailable. A pass-through entity must provide the unavailable information when it is obtained.

    a. Required information includes:

        (1) <u>Federal award identification</u>

            i. Subrecipient's name (must match the name associated with its unique entity identifier);

            ii. Subrecipient's unique entity identifier;

            iii. Federal Award Identification Number (FAIN);

            iv. Federal Award Date;

            v. Subaward Period of Performance Start and End Date;

            vi. Subaward Budget Period Start and End Date;

            vii. Amount of Federal Funds Obligated in the subaward;

            viii. Total Amount of Federal Funds Obligated to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity, including the current financial obligation;

            ix. Total Amount of the Federal Award committed to the subrecipient by the pass-through entity;

            x. Federal award project description, as required by the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act (FFATA);

xi. Name of the Federal agency, pass-through entity, and contact information for awarding official of the pass-through entity;

xii. Assistance Listings title and number; the pass-through entity must identify the dollar amount made available under each Federal award and the Assistance Listings Number at the time of disbursement;

xiii. Identification of whether the federal award is for research and development; and

xiv. Indirect cost rate for the federal award (including if the de minimis rate is used in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.414).

(2) All requirements of the subaward, including requirements imposed by Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Federal award;

(3) Any additional requirements that the pass-through entity imposes on the subrecipient for the pass-through entity to meet its responsibilities under the Federal award. This includes information and certifications (see 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.415) required for submitting financial and performance reports that the pass-through entity must provide to the federal agency;

(4) Indirect cost rate:

(5) A requirement that the subrecipient permit the pass-through entity and auditors to access the subrecipient's records and financial statements for the pass-through entity to fulfill its monitoring requirements; and

(6) Appropriate terms and conditions concerning the closeout of the subaward.

3. Evaluate each subrecipient's fraud risk and risk of noncompliance with a subaward to determine the appropriate subrecipient monitoring described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.332, paragraph (f). When evaluating a subrecipient's risk, a pass-through entity should consider the following:

a. The subrecipient's prior experience with the same or similar subawards;

b. The results of previous audits. This includes considering whether or not the subrecipient receives a Single Audit in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, subpart F and the extent to which the same or similar subawards have been audited as a major program;

c. Whether the subrecipient has new personnel or new or substantially changed systems; and

d. The extent and results of any federal agency monitoring (for example, if the subrecipient also receives federal awards directly from the federal agency).

4. If appropriate, consider implementing specific conditions in a subaward as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.208 and notify the Federal agency of the specific conditions.

5. Monitor the activities of a subrecipient as necessary to ensure that the subrecipient complies with Federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of the subaward. The pass-through entity is responsible for monitoring the overall performance of a subrecipient to ensure that the goals and objectives of the subaward are achieved. In monitoring a subrecipient, a pass-through entity must:

    a. Review financial and performance reports.

    b. Ensure that the subrecipient takes corrective action on all significant developments that negatively affect the subaward. Significant developments include Single Audit findings related to the subaward, other audit findings, site visits, and written notifications from a subrecipient of adverse conditions which will impact their ability to meet the milestones or the objectives of a subaward. When significant developments negatively impact the subaward, a subrecipient must provide the pass-through entity with information on their plan for corrective action and any assistance needed to resolve the situation.

    c. Issue a management decision for audit findings pertaining only to the Federal award provided to the subrecipient from the pass-through entity as required by 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.521.

    d. Resolve audit findings specifically related to the subaward. However, the pass-through entity is not responsible for resolving cross-cutting audit findings that apply to the subaward and other Federal awards or subawards. If a subrecipient has a current Single Audit report and has not been excluded from receiving Federal funding (meaning, has not been debarred or suspended), the pass-through entity may rely on the subrecipient's cognizant agency for audit or oversight agency for audit to perform audit follow-up and make management decisions related to cross-cutting audit findings in accordance with 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.513(a)(4)(viii). Such reliance does not eliminate the responsibility of the pass-through entity to issue subawards that conform to agency and award-specific requirements, to manage risk through ongoing subaward monitoring, and to monitor the status of the findings that are specifically related to the subaward.

6. Depending upon the pass-through entity's assessment of the risk posed by the subrecipient (as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.332, paragraph (c)), the following monitoring tools may be useful for the pass-through entity to ensure proper accountability and compliance with program requirements and achievement of performance goals:

    a. Providing subrecipients with training and technical assistance on program-related matters;

    b. Performing site visits to review the subrecipient's program operations; and

    c. Arranging for agreed-upon-procedures engagements as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.425.

7. Verify that a subrecipient is audited as required by 2 Code of Federal Regulations, part 200, subpart F.

8. Consider whether the results of a subrecipient's audit, site visits, or other monitoring necessitate adjustments to the pass-through entity's records.

9. Consider taking enforcement action against noncompliant subrecipients as described in 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.339 and in program regulations.

XI. CONFLICT OF INTEREST

A. Standards of Conduct

The school district will maintain written standards of conduct covering conflicts of interest and governing the actions of its employees engaged in the selection, award and administration of contracts.

B. No employee, officer, agent, or board member may participate in the selection, award, or administration of a contract supported by a federal award if he or she has a real or apparent conflict of interest. Such a conflict of interest would arise when the employee, officer, agent, or board member, any member of his or her immediate family, his or her partner, or an organization which employs or is about to employ any of the parties indicated herein, has a financial or other interest in or a tangible personal benefit from a firm considered for a contract. The employees, officers, agents, and board members of the school district may neither solicit nor accept gratuities, favors, or anything of monetary value from contractors or parties to subcontracts. However, the school district may set standards for situations in which the financial interest is not substantial or the gift is an unsolicited item of nominal value. The standards of conduct must provide for disciplinary actions to be applied for violations of such standards by employees, officers, agents, or board members of the school district. Disciplinary actions may be undertaken pursuant to the school district's Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School Employees policy.

The school district's Conflict of Interest policies and procedures provide additional measures regarding conflicts of interest.

[NOTE: The Minnesota Department of Education confirmed that the "written standards of conduct" required under 2 Code of Federal Regulations, section 200.318(c)(1) may appear in this policy, another policy and/or in an employee handbook. School boards may decide whether to adopt this section or address written standards of conduct elsewhere.]

C. Organizational Conflicts of Interest

If the school district has a parent, affiliate, or subsidiary organization that is not a state, local government, or Indian tribe, the school district must maintain written standards concerning organizational conflicts of interest. Organizational conflicts of interest means that because of relationships with a parent company, affiliate, or subsidiary organization, the school district is unable or appears to be unable to be impartial in conducting a procurement action involving the related organization.

D. Disclosing Conflicts of Interest

The school district will disclose in writing any potential conflict of interest to MDE in accordance with established federal agency policies.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 15.054 (Sale or Purchase of State Property; Penalty)
Minn. Stat. § 16C.28 (Contracts; Awards)
Minn. Stat. § 118A.01-.06 (Deposit and Investment of Local Public Funds)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.52 (Contracts)

Minn. Stat. § 471.345 (Uniform Municipal Contracting Law)
Minn. Stat. § 471.38 (Claims)
Minn. Stat. § 471.391 (Declaration Form)
Minn. Stat. § 471.392 (Penalty)
Minn. Stat. § 471.425 (Prompt Payment of Local Government Bills)
18 U.S.C. (Crimes and Criminal Procedures)
31 U.S.C. §§ 3729–3733 (False Claims)
2 C.F.R. § 180.215 (Which Nonprocurement Transactions are Not Covered Transactions)
2 C.F.R. § 180.300 (What Must I Do before I Enter Into a Covered Transaction with Another Person at the Next Lower Tier?)
2 C.F.R. 200 Subpart E (Cost Principles)
2 C.F.R. 200 Subpart F (Audit Requirements)
2 C.F.R. § 200.1 (Definitions)
2 C.F.R. § 200.101 (Applicability)
2 C.F.R. § 200.112 (Conflict of Interest)
2 C.F.R. § 200.113 (Mandatory Disclosures)
2 C.F.R. § 200.205(d) (Federal Awarding Agency Review of Merit of Proposals)
2 C.F.R. § 200.208 (Specific Conditions)
2 C.F.R. § 200.214 (Suspension and Debarment)
2 C.F.R. § 200.300(b) (Statutory and National Policy Requirements)
2 C.F.R. § 200.302 (Financial Management)
2 C.F.R. § 200.303 (Internal Controls)
2 C.F.R. § 200.305(b)(1) (Federal Payment)
2 C.F.R. § 200.310 (Insurance Coverage)
2 C.F.R. § 200.311 (Real Property)
2 C.F.R. § 200.312 (Federally-owned and Exempt Property)
2 C.F.R. § 200.313(d) (Equipment)
2 C.F.R. § 200.314 (Supplies)
2 C.F.R. § 200.315 (Intangible Property)
2 C.F.R. § 200.318 (General Procurement Standards)
2 C.F.R. § 200.319 (Competition)
2 C.F.R. § 200.320 (Methods of Procurement to be Followed)
2 C.F.R. § 200.321 (Contracting with Small and Minority Businesses, Women's Business Enterprises, and Labor Surplus Area Firms)
2 C.F.R. § 200.328 (Financial Reporting)
2 C.F.R. § 200.332 (Requirements for Pass-Through Entities)
2 C.F.R. § 200.339 (Remedies for Noncompliance)
2 C.F.R. § 200.403(c) (Factors Affecting Allowability of Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.413 (Direct Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.414 (Indirect Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.415 (Required Certifications)
2 C.F.R. § 200.425 (Audit Services)
2 C.F.R. § 200.430 (Compensation – Personal Services)
2 C.F.R. § 200.431 (Compensation – Fringe Benefits)
2 C.F.R. § 200.447 (Insurance and Indemnification)
2 C.F.R. § 200.463 (Recruiting Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.464 (Relocation Costs of Employees)
2 C.F.R. § 200.474 (Transportation Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.475 (Travel Costs)
2 C.F.R. § 200.513 (Responsibilities)
2 C.F.R. § 200.521 (Management Decisions)
45 C.F.R. § 75.2 (Definitions)
45 C.F.R. § 75.317 (Insurance Coverage)
45 C.F.R. § 75.320 (Equipment)
48 C.F.R. Subpart 2.1 (Definitions)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 208 (Development, Adoption, and Implementation of Policies)

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 210 (Conflict of Interest-School Board Members)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 412 (Expense Reimbursement)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 701 (Establishment and Adoption of School District Budget)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 701.1 (Modification of School District Budget)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 702 (Accounting)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 703 (Annual Audit)

Resources:

Minnesota Department of Education (MDE): *Procurement Handbook* [January 8, 2025] (accessed 01/07/26)
MDE: *Competitive Proposal Method* [April 2020] (accessed 01/07/26)
Office of Management and Budget: *OMB Guidance for Federal Financial Assistance (Uniform Guidance)* (accessed 02/20/26)
U.S. DOE: *Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) and Other Applicable Grant Regulations* (accessed 01/09/26)
U.S. DOE: *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (accessed 01/09/26)

722 PUBLIC DATA AND DATA SUBJECT REQUESTS

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to establish procedures consistent with the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act for public data requests and data subject requests.]

I. PURPOSE

The school district recognizes its responsibility relative to the collection, maintenance, and dissemination of public data as provided in state statutes.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school district will comply with the requirements of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13 (MGDPA), and Minnesota Rules, parts 1205.0100-1205.2000 in responding to requests for public data.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. Confidential Data on Individuals

Data made not public by statute or federal law applicable to the data and are inaccessible to the individual subject of those data.

B. Data on Individuals

All government data in which any individual is or can be identified as the subject of that data, unless the appearance of the name or other identifying data can be clearly demonstrated to be only incidental to the data and the data are not accessed by the name or other identifying data of any individual.

C. Data Practices Compliance Officer

The data practices compliance official is the designated employee of the school district to whom persons may direct questions or concerns regarding problems in obtaining access to data or other data practices problems. The responsible authority may be the data practices compliance official.

D. Government Data

All data collected, created, received, maintained or disseminated by any government entity regardless of its physical form, storage media or conditions of use.

E. Individual

"Individual" means a natural person. In the case of a minor or an incapacitated person as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 13D.02, subdivision 8, "individual" includes a parent or guardian or an individual acting as a parent or guardian in the absence of a parent or guardian, except that the responsible authority shall withhold data from parents or guardians, or individuals acting as parents or guardians in the absence of

parents or guardians, upon request by the minor if the responsible authority determines that withholding the data would be in the best interest of the minor.

F. Inspection

"Inspection" means the visual inspection of paper and similar types of government data. Inspection does not include printing copies by the school district, unless printing a copy is the only method to provide for inspection of the data. For data stored in electronic form and made available in electronic form on a remote access basis to the public by the school district, inspection includes remote access to the data by the public and the ability to print copies of or download the data on the public's own computer equipment.

G. Not Public Data

Any government data classified by statute, federal law, or temporary classification as confidential, private, nonpublic, or protected nonpublic.

H. Nonpublic Data

Data not on individuals made by statute or federal law applicable to the data: (a) not accessible to the public; and (b) accessible to the subject, if any, of the data.

I. Private Data on Individuals

Data made by statute or federal law applicable to the data: (a) not public; and (b) accessible to the individual subject of those data.

J. Protected Nonpublic Data

Data not on individuals made by statute or federal law applicable to the data (a) not public and (b) not accessible to the subject of the data.

K. Public Data

All government data collected, created, received, maintained, or disseminated by the school district, unless classified by statute, temporary classification pursuant to statute, or federal law, as nonpublic or protected nonpublic; or, with respect to data on individuals, as private or confidential.

L. Public Data Not on Individuals

Data accessible to the public pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 13.03.

M. Public Data on Individuals

Data accessible to the public in accordance with the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, section 13.03.

N. Responsible Authority

The individual designated by the school board as the individual responsible for the collection, use, and dissemination of any set of data on individuals, government data, or summary data, unless otherwise provided by state law. Until an individual is designated by the school board, the responsible authority is the superintendent.

O. Summary Data

Statistical records and reports derived from data on individuals but in which individuals are not identified and from which neither their identities nor any other characteristic that could uniquely identify an individual is ascertainable. Unless classified pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 13.06, another statute, or federal law, summary data is public.

IV. REQUESTS FOR PUBLIC DATA

A. All requests for public data must be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.

1. A request for public data must include the following information:

a. Date the request is made;

b. A clear description of the data requested;

c. Identification of the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and

d. Method to contact the requestor (such as phone number, address, or email address).

2. Unless specifically authorized by statute, the school district may not require persons to identify themselves, state a reason for, or justify a request to gain access to public government data. A person may be asked to provide certain identifying or clarifying information for the sole purpose of facilitating access to the data.

3. The identity of the requestor is public, if provided, but cannot be required by the government entity.

4. The responsible authority may seek clarification from the requestor if the request is not clear before providing a response to the data request.

B. The responsible authority will respond to a data request at reasonable times and places as follows:

1. The responsible authority will notify the requestor in writing as follows:

a. The requested data does not exist; or

b. The requested data does exist but either all or a portion of the data is not accessible to the requestor; or

(1) If the responsible authority determines that the requested data is classified so that access to the requestor is denied, the responsible authority shall inform the requestor of the determination either orally or in writing at the time of the request, or in writing as soon after that time as possible, and shall cite the specific statutory section, temporary classification, or specific provision of federal law on which the denial was based.

(2) Upon the request of a requestor who is denied access to data, the responsible authority shall certify in writing that the request has been denied and cite the specific statutory section, temporary classification, or specific provision of federal law upon which the denial was based.

c. If the school district notifies the requesting person that responsive data or copies are available for inspection or collection, and the requesting person does not inspect the data or collect the copies within five (5) business days of the notification, the school district may suspend any further response to the request until the requesting person inspects the data that has been made available, or collects and pays for the copies that have been produced.

~~**[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature enacted Subparagraph C.]**~~

2. The school district's response time may be affected by the size and complexity of the particular request, including necessary redactions of the data, and also by the number of requests made within a particular period of time.

3. The school district will provide an explanation of technical terminology, abbreviations, or acronyms contained in the responsive data on request.

4. The school district is not required by the MGDPA to create or collect new data in response to a data request, or to provide responsive data in a specific form or arrangement if the school district does not keep the data in that form or arrangement.

5. The school district is not required to respond to questions that are not about a particular data request or requests for data in general.

V. REQUEST FOR SUMMARY DATA

A. A request for the preparation of summary data shall be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.

1. A request for the preparation of summary data must include the following information:

a. Date the request is made;

b. A clear description of the data requested;

c. Identify the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and

d. Method to contact requestor (phone number, address, or email address).

B. The responsible authority will respond within ten (10) business days of the receipt of a request to prepare summary data and inform the requestor of the following:

1. The estimated costs of preparing the summary data, if any; and

2. The summary data requested; or

3. A written statement describing a time schedule for preparing the requested summary data, including reasons for any time delays; or

4. A written statement describing the reasons why the responsible authority has determined that the requestor's access would compromise the private or confidential data.

C. The school district may require the requestor to pre-pay all or a portion of the cost of creating the summary data before the school district begins to prepare the summary data.

VI. DATA ~~BY~~ABOUT AN INDIVIDUAL DATA SUBJECT

A. Collection and storage of all data on individuals and the use and dissemination of private and confidential data on individuals shall be limited to that necessary for the administration and management of programs specifically authorized by the legislature or local governing body or mandated by the federal government.

B. Private or confidential data on an individual shall not be collected, stored, used, or disseminated by the school district for any purposes other than those stated to the individual at the time of collection in accordance with Minnesota Statutes section 13.04, except as provided in Minnesota Statutes, section 13.05, subdivision 4.

C. Upon request to the responsible authority or designee, an individual shall be informed whether the individual is the subject of stored data on individuals, and whether it is classified as public, private or confidential. Upon further request, an individual who is the subject of stored private or public data on individuals shall be shown the data without any charge and, if desired, shall be informed of the content and meaning of that data.

D. After an individual has been shown the private data and informed of its meaning, the data need not be disclosed to that individual for six (6) months thereafter unless a dispute or action pursuant to this section is pending or additional data on the individual has been collected or created.

E. The responsible authority or designee shall provide copies of the private or public data upon request by the individual subject of the data. The responsible authority or designee may require the requesting person to pay the actual costs of making and certifying the copies.

F. The responsible authority or designee shall comply immediately, if possible, with any request made pursuant to this subdivision, or within ten (10) days of the date of the request, excluding Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, if immediate compliance is not possible.

G. An individual subject of the data may contest the accuracy or completeness of public or private data. To exercise this right, an individual shall notify in writing the responsible authority describing the nature of the disagreement. The responsible authority shall within thirty (30) days either: (1) correct the data found to be inaccurate or incomplete and attempt to notify past recipients of inaccurate or incomplete data, including recipients named by the individual; or (2) notify the individual that the authority believes the data to be correct. Data in dispute shall be disclosed only if the individual's statement of disagreement is included with the disclosed data.

H. The determination of the responsible authority may be appealed by a data subject pursuant to the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act relating to contested cases. Upon receipt of an appeal by an individual, the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Administration ("Commissioner") shall, before issuing the order and notice of a contested case hearing required by Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14, try to resolve the dispute through education, conference, conciliation, or persuasion. If the parties consent, the Commissioner may refer the matter to mediation. Following these efforts, the Commissioner shall dismiss the appeal or issue the order and notice of hearing.

I. Data on individuals that have been successfully challenged by an individual must be completed, corrected, or destroyed by a government entity without regard to the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 138.17.

J. After completing, correcting, or destroying successfully challenged data, the school district may retain a copy of the Commissioner's order issued under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14 or, if no order were issued, a summary of the dispute between the parties that does not contain any particulars of the successfully challenged data.

VII. REQUESTS FOR DATA BY AN INDIVIDUAL SUBJECT OF THE DATA

A. All requests for individual subject data must be made in writing directed to the responsible authority.

B. A request for individual subject data must include the following information:

1. Statement that one is making a request as a data subject for data about the individual or about a student for whom the individual is the parent or guardian;

2. Date the request is made;

3. A clear description of the data requested;

4. Proof that the individual is the data subject or the data subject's parent or guardian;

5. Identification of the form in which the data is to be provided (e.g., inspection, copying, both inspection and copying, etc.); and

6. Method to contact the requestor (such as phone number, address, or email address).

C. The identity of the requestor of private data is private.

D. The responsible authority may seek clarification from the requestor if the request is not clear before providing a response to the data request.

E. The school district's Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records policy addresses requests of students or their parents for educational records and data.

VIII. COSTS

A. <u>Public Data</u>

1. The school district will charge for copies provided as follows:

a. One hundred (100) or fewer pages of black and white, letter or legal sized paper copies will be charged at twenty-five (25) cents for a one-sided copy or fifty (50) cents for a two-sided copy.

b. More than one hundred (100) pages or copies of other materials are charged based upon the actual cost of searching for and retrieving the data and making the copies or electronically sending the data, unless the cost is specifically set by statute or rule.

(1) The actual cost of making copies includes employee time, the cost of the materials onto which the data is copied (paper, CD, DVD, etc.), and mailing costs (if any).

(2) Also, if the school district does not have the capacity to make the copies, e.g., photographs, the actual cost paid by the school district to an outside vendor will be charged.

2. All charges must be paid for **[in cash or by check]** in advance of receiving the copies.

[NOTE: The district should identify the payment methods that it will accept.]

B. Summary Data

1. Any costs incurred in the preparation of summary data shall be paid by the requestor prior to preparing or supplying the summary data.

2. The school district may assess costs associated with the preparation of summary data as follows:

a. The cost of materials, including paper, the cost of the labor required to prepare the copies, any schedule of standard copying charges established by the school district, any special costs necessary to produce such copies from a machine-based record-keeping system, including computers and microfilm systems;

b. The school district may consider the reasonable value of the summary data prepared and, where appropriate, reduce the costs assessed to the requestor.

C. Data Belonging to an Individual Subject

1. The responsible authority or designee may require the requesting person to pay the actual costs of making and certifying the copies.

The responsible authority shall not charge the data subject any fee in those instances where the data subject only desires to view private data.

The responsible authority or designee may require the requesting person to pay the actual costs of making and certifying the copies. Based on the factors set forth in Minnesota Rule, 1205.0300, subpart 4, the school district determines that a reasonable fee would be the charges set forth in Paragraph VIII.A of this policy that apply to requests for data by the public.

2. The school district may not charge a fee to search for or to retrieve educational records of a child with a disability by the child's parent or guardian or by the child upon the child reaching the age of majority.

IX. SAFE AT HOME PARTICIPANTS AND DATA PRIVACY

Prohibition of Discrimination

The school district must not, on the basis of an individual's status as an Address Confidentiality Program participant where a reasonable person, considering all the circumstances, would conclude that the refusal, different terms or requirements, or other action was motivated by the individual's status as a program participant rather than by a legitimate, nondiscriminatory business purpose, safety or operational concern, or a requirement of federal or state law:

A. refuse to provide education services to an individual;

B. provide services to an individual on different terms or with different requirements than an individual who is not a program participant; or

C. otherwise discriminate against an individual.

X. ANNUAL REVIEW AND POSTING

A. The responsible authority shall prepare a written data access policy and a written policy for the rights of data subjects (including specific procedures the school district uses for access by the data subject to public or private data on individuals). The responsible authority shall update the policies no later than August 1 of each year, and at any other time as necessary to reflect changes in personnel, procedures, or other circumstances that impact the public's ability to access data.

B. Copies of the policies shall be easily available to the public by distributing free copies to the public or by posting the policies in a conspicuous place within the school district that is easily accessible to the public or by posting them on the school district's website.

Data Practices Contacts

Responsible Authority:
[Name]
[Location]
[Phone number; email address]

Data Practices Compliance Official:
[Name]
[Location]
[Phone number; email address]

Data Practices Designee(s):
[Name]
[Location]
[Phone number; email address]

Legal References: Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)
Minn. Stat. § 13.01 (Government Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.02 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 13.025 (Government Entity Obligation)

Minn. Stat. § 13.03 (Access to Government Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.04 (Rights of Subjects to Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.05 (Duties of Responsible Authority)
Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)
Minn. Rules Part 1205.0300 (Access to Public Data)
Minn. Rules Part 1205.0400 (Access to Private Data)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)

Resources: MN Department of Administration: *Actual Cost*
MN Department of Administration: *Copy Costs*
MN Department of Administration: *Education Data*

Adopted:_____

Revised:_____

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806
Orig. 1999
Rev. 2026

806 CRISIS MANAGEMENT POLICY

[NOTE: The Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (Commissioner) is required to maintain and make available to school boards and charter schools a Model Crisis Management Policy. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035. School boards and charter schools must adopt a Crisis Management Policy to address potential crisis situations in their school districts or charter schools. Id. This Model Crisis Management Policy was originally the result of a collaborative effort among the Minnesota Department of Education, Division of Compliance and Assistance; the Minnesota Department of Public Safety, Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management; and the Minnesota School Boards Association.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Model Crisis Management Policy is to act as a guide for school district and building administrators, school employees, students, school board members, and community members to address a wide range of potential crisis situations in the school district. The step-by-step procedures suggested by this Policy will provide guidance to each school building in drafting crisis management plans to coordinate protective actions prior to, during, and after any type of emergency or potential crisis situation. Each school district should develop tailored building-specific crisis management plans for each school building in the school district, and sections or procedures may be added or deleted in those crisis management plans based on building needs.

The school district will, to the extent possible, engage in ongoing emergency planning within the school district and with emergency responders and other relevant community organizations. The school district will ensure that relevant emergency responders in the community have access to their building-specific crisis management plans and will provide training to school district staff to enable them to act appropriately in the event of a crisis.

II. GENERAL INFORMATION

A. The Policy and Plans

The school district's Crisis Management Policy has been created in consultation with local community response agencies and other appropriate individuals and groups that would likely be involved in the event of a school emergency. It is designed so that each building administrator can tailor a building-specific crisis management plan to meet that building's specific situation and needs.

The school district's administration and/or the administration of each building shall present tailored building-specific crisis management plans to the school board for review and approval. The building-specific crisis management plans will include general crisis procedures and crisis-specific procedures. Upon approval by the school board, such crisis management plans shall be an addendum to this Crisis Management Policy. This Policy and the plans will be maintained and updated on an annual basis.

B. Elements of the District Crisis Management Policy

1. General Crisis Procedures

The Crisis Management Policy includes general crisis procedures for securing buildings, classroom evacuation, building evacuation, campus evacuation, and sheltering. The Policy designates the individual(s) who will determine when these actions will be taken. These district-wide procedures may be modified by building administrators when creating their building-specific crisis management plans. A communication system will be in place to enable the designated individual to be contacted at all times in the event of a potential crisis, setting forth the method to contact the designated individual, the provision of at least two designees when the contact person is unavailable, and the method to convey contact information to the appropriate staff persons. The alternative designees may include members of the emergency first responder response team. A secondary method of communication should be included in the plan for use when the primary method of communication is inoperable. Each building in the school district will have access to a copy of the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) to assist in the development of building-specific crisis management plans.

All general crisis procedures will address specific procedures for the safe evacuation of children and employees with special needs such as physical, sensory, motor, developmental, and mental health challenges.

[NOTE: More specific information on planning for children with special needs can be found in the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) and United States Department of Education's document entitled, "Practical Information on Crisis Planning, a Guide for Schools and Communities." A website link is provided in the resource section of this Policy.]

a. Lock-Down Procedures

Lock-down procedures will be used in situations where harm may result to persons inside the school building, such as a shooting, hostage incident, intruder, trespass, disturbance, or when determined to be necessary by the building administrator or his or her designee. The building administrator or designee will announce the lock-down over the public address system or other designated system. Code words will not be used. Provisions for emergency evacuation will be maintained even in the event of a lock-down. Each building administrator will submit lock-down procedures for their building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

[NOTE: Minnesota law requires a minimum of five school lock-down drills each school year. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035.]

b. Evacuation Procedures

Evacuations of classrooms and buildings shall be implemented at the discretion of the building administrator or his or her designee. Each building's crisis management plan will include procedures for transporting students and staff a safe distance from harm to a designated safe area until released by the building administrator or designee. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency situation. The evacuation procedures should include specific procedures

for children with special needs, including children with limited mobility (wheelchairs, braces, crutches, etc.), visual impairments, hearing impairments, and other sensory, developmental, or mental health needs. The evacuation procedures should also address transporting necessary medications for students that take medications during the school day.

[NOTE: Minnesota law requires a minimum of five school fire drills, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.30, and one school tornado drill each school year. See Minnesota Statutes, section121A.035.]

c. Sheltering Procedures

Sheltering provides refuge for students, staff, and visitors within the school building during an emergency. Shelters are safe areas that maximize the safety of inhabitants. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency. The building administrator or his or her designee will announce the need for sheltering over the public address system or other designated system. Each building administrator will submit sheltering procedures for his or her building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has sample lock-down procedures, evacuation procedures, and sheltering procedures.]

2. Crisis-Specific Procedures

The Crisis Management Policy includes crisis-specific procedures for crisis situations that may occur during the school day or at school-sponsored events and functions. These district-wide procedures are designed to enable building administrators to tailor response procedures when creating building-specific crisis management plans.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) includes crisis-specific procedures.]

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature enacted permissive language stating that a school board "may adopt the model cardiac emergency response plan provided by" the Commissioner. See Resources below. ~~(as of June 4, 2024, a response plan is not yet available.~~]

3. School Emergency Response Teams

a. Composition

The building administrator in each school building will select a school emergency response team that will be trained to respond to emergency situations. All school emergency response team members will receive on-going training to carry out the building's crisis management plans and will have knowledge of procedures, evacuation routes, and safe areas. For purposes of student safety and accountability, to the extent possible, school emergency response team members will not have direct responsibility for the supervision of students. Team members must be

willing to be actively involved in the resolution of crises and be available to assist in any crisis situation as deemed necessary by the building administrator. Each building will maintain a current list of school emergency response team members which will be updated annually. The building administrator, and his or her alternative designees, will know the location of that list in the event of a school emergency. A copy of the list will be kept on file in the school district office, or in a secondary location in single building school districts.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has a sample School Emergency Response Team list.]

b. Leaders

The building administrator or his or her designee will serve as the leader of the school emergency response team and will be the primary contact for emergency response officials. In the event the primary designee is unavailable, the designee list should include more than one alternative designee and may include members of the emergency response team. When emergency response officials are present, they may elect to take command and control of the crisis. It is critical in this situation that school officials assume a resource role and be available as necessary to emergency response officials.

III. PREPARATION BEFORE AN EMERGENCY

A. Communication

1. District Employees

Teachers generally have the most direct contact with students on a day-to-day basis. As a result, they must be aware of their role in responding to crisis situations. This also applies to non-teaching school personnel who have direct contact with students. All staff shall be aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and their own building's crisis management plan. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan shall include the method and dates of dissemination of the plan to its staff. Employees will receive a copy of the relevant building-specific crisis management plans and shall receive periodic training on plan implementation.

2. Students and Parents

Students and parents shall be made aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and relevant tailored crisis management plans for each school building. Each school district's building-specific crisis management plan shall set forth how students and parents are made aware of the district and school-specific plans. Students shall receive specific instruction on plan implementation and shall participate in a required number of drills and practice sessions throughout the school year.

B. Planning and Preparing for Fire

1. Designate a safe area at least fifty (50) feet away from the building to enable students and staff to evacuate. The safe area should not interfere with emergency responders or responding vehicles and should not be in an area

where evacuated persons are exposed to any products of combustion. (Depending on the wind direction, where the building on fire is located, the direction from which the fire is arriving, and the location of fire equipment, the distance may need to be extended.)

[NOTE: Evacuation areas at least fifty (50) feet from school buildings are recommended but not mandated by statute or rule. Evacuation areas should be selected based on safety and the individual school site's proximity to streets, traffic patterns, and other hazards.]

2. Each building's facility diagram and site plan shall be available in appropriate areas of the building and shall identify the most direct evacuation routes to the designated safe areas both inside and outside of the building. The facility diagram and site plan must identify the location of the fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs.

3. Teachers and staff will receive training on the location of the primary emergency evacuation routes and alternate routes from various points in the building. During fire drills, students and staff will practice evacuations using primary evacuation routes and alternate routes.

4. Certain employees, such as those who work in hazardous areas in the building, will receive training on the locations and proper use of fire extinguishers and protective clothing and equipment.

5. Fire drills will be conducted periodically without warning at various times of the day and under different circumstances, e.g., lunchtime, recess, and during assemblies. State law requires a minimum of five fire drills each school year, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.30. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035.

   [NOTE: The State Fire Marshal advises schools to defer fire drills during the winter months.]

6. A record of fire drills conducted at the building will be maintained in the building administrator's office.

   [NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample fire drills schedule and log.]

7. The school district will have prearranged sites for emergency sheltering and transportation as needed.

8. The school district will determine which staff will remain in the building to perform essential functions if safe to do so (e.g., switchboard, building engineer, etc.). The school district also will designate an administrator or his or her designee to meet local fire or law enforcement agents upon their arrival.

   [NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample fire procedure form, evacuation/relocation and student reunification/release procedures, and planning for student reunification.]

C. Facility Diagrams and Site Plans

All school buildings will have a facility diagram and site plan that includes the location of primary and secondary evacuation routes, exits, designated safe areas inside and outside of the building, and the location of fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs. All facility diagrams and site plans will be updated regularly and whenever a major change is made to a building. Facility diagrams and site plans will be maintained by the building administrator and will be easily accessible and on file in the school district office. Facility diagrams and site plans will be provided to first responders, such as fire and law enforcement personnel.

[NOTE: For single building school districts, such as charter schools, a secondary location for the diagrams and site plans will be included in the district's Crisis Management Policy and may include filing documents with a charter school sponsor, or compiling facility diagrams and site plans and distributing copies to first responders or sharing the documents with first responders during the crisis planning process.]

[NOTE: To the extent data contained in facility diagrams and site plans constitute security information pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 13.37, school districts are advised to consult with appropriate officials and/or legal counsel prior to dissemination of the facility diagrams or site plans to anyone other than first responders.]

D. Emergency Telephone Numbers

Each building will maintain a current list of emergency telephone numbers and the names and addresses of local, county, and state personnel who may be involved in a crisis situation. The list will include telephone numbers for local police, fire, ambulance, hospital, the Poison Control Center, county and state emergency management agencies, local public works departments, local utility companies, the public health nurse, mental health/suicide hotlines, and the county welfare agency. A copy of this list will be kept on file in the school district office, or at a secondary location for single building school districts and will be updated annually.

School district employees will receive training on how to make emergency contacts, including 911 calls, when the school district's main telephone number and location is electronically conveyed to emergency personnel instead of the specific building in need of emergency services.

School district plans will set forth a process to internally communicate an emergency, using telephones in classrooms, intercom systems, or two-way radios, as well as the procedure to enable the staff to rapidly convey emergency information to a building designee. Each plan will identify a primary and secondary method of communication for both internal and secondary use. It is recommended that the plan include several methods of communication because computers, intercoms, telephones, and cell phones may not be operational or may be dangerous to use during an emergency.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample Emergency Phone Numbers list.]

E. Warning and Notification Systems

The school district shall maintain a warning system designed to inform students, staff, and visitors of a crisis or emergency. This system shall be maintained on a regular basis under the maintenance plan for all school buildings. The school district should consider

an alternate notification system to address the needs of staff and students with special needs, such as vision or hearing.

The building administrator shall be responsible for informing students and employees of the warning system and the means by which the system is used to identify a specific crisis or emergency situation. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan will include the method and frequency of dissemination of the warning system information to students and employees.

F. Early School Closure Procedures

The superintendent will make decisions about closing school or buildings as early in the day as possible. The early school closure procedures will set forth the criteria for early school closure (e.g., weather-related, utility failure, or a crisis situation), will specify how closure decisions will be communicated to staff, students, families, and the school community (designated broadcast media, local authorities, e-mail, or district or school building web sites), and will discuss the factors to be considered in closing and reopening a school or building.

Early school closure procedures also will include a reminder to parents and guardians to listen to designated local radio and TV stations for school closing announcements, where possible.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, provides universal procedures for severe weather shelter.]

G. Media Procedures

The superintendent has the authority and discretion to notify parents or guardians and the school community in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The superintendent will designate a spokesperson who will notify the media in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The spokesperson shall receive training to ensure that the district is in strict compliance with federal and state law relative to the release of private data when conveying information to the media.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample Media Procedures form.]

H. Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Procedures

Short-term behavioral health crisis intervention procedures will set forth the procedure for initiating behavioral health crisis intervention plans. The procedures will utilize available resources including the school psychologist, counselor, community behavioral health crisis intervention, or others in the community. Counseling procedures will be used whenever the superintendent or the building administrator determines it to be necessary, such as after an assault, a hostage situation, shooting, or suicide. The behavioral health crisis intervention procedures shall include the following steps:

1. Administrator will meet with relevant persons, including school psychologists and counselors, to determine the level of intervention needed for students and staff.

2. Designate specific rooms as private counseling areas.

3. Escort siblings and close friends of any victims as well as others in need of

emotional support to the counseling areas.

4. Prohibit media from interviewing or questioning students or staff.

5. Provide follow-up services to students and staff who receive counseling.

6. Resume normal school routines as soon as possible.

I. Long-Term Recovery Intervention Procedures

Long-term recovery intervention procedures may involve both short-term and long-term recovery planning:

1. Physical/structural recovery.

2. Fiscal recovery.

3. Academic recovery.

4. Social/emotional recovery.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Recovery section, addresses the recovery components in more detail.]

IV. ACTIVE SHOOTER DRILL

A. Definitions

1. "Active shooter drill" means an emergency preparedness drill designed to teach students, teachers, school personnel, and staff how to respond in the event of an armed intruder on campus or an armed assailant in the immediate vicinity of the school. An active shooter drill is not an active shooter simulation, nor may an active shooter drill include any sensorial components, activities, or elements which mimic a real life shooting.

2. "Active shooter simulation" means an emergency exercise including full-scale or functional exercises, designed to teach adult school personnel and staff how to respond in the event of an armed intruder on campus or an armed assailant in the immediate vicinity of the school which also incorporates sensorial components, activities, or elements mimicking a real life shooting. Activities or elements mimicking a real life shooting include, but are not limited to, simulation of tactical response by law enforcement. An active shooter simulation is not an active shooter drill.

3. "Evidence-based" means a program or practice that demonstrates any of the following:

a. a statistically significant effect on relevant outcomes based on any of the following:

i. strong evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented experimental studies;

ii. moderate evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented quasi-experimental studies; or

iii. promising evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented correlational studies with statistical controls for selection bias.

b. a rationale based on high-quality research findings or positive evaluations that the program or practice is likely to improve relevant outcomes, including the ongoing efforts to examine the effects of the program or practice.

4. "Full-scale exercise" means an operations-based exercise that is typically the most complex and resource-intensive of the exercise types and often involves multiple agencies, jurisdictions, organizations, and real-time movement of resources.

5. "Functional exercises" means an operations-based exercise designed to assess and evaluate capabilities and functions while in a realistic, real-time environment, however, movement of resources is usually simulated.

B. Criteria

An active shooter drill conducted according to Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.037 with students in early childhood through grade 12 must be:

1. accessible;

2 developmentally appropriate and age appropriate, including using appropriate safety language and vocabulary;

3. culturally aware;

4. trauma-informed; and

5. inclusive of accommodations for students with mobility restrictions, sensory needs, developmental or physical disabilities, mental health needs, and auditory or visual limitations.

C. Student Mental Health and Wellness

Active shooter drill protocols must include a reasonable amount of time immediately following the drill for teachers to debrief with their students. The opportunity to debrief must be provided to students before regular classroom activity may resume. During the debrief period, students must be allowed to access any mental health services available on campus, including counselors, school psychologists, social workers, or cultural liaisons. An active shooter drill must not be combined or conducted consecutively with any other type of emergency preparedness drill. An active shooter drill must be accompanied by an announcement prior to commencing. The announcement must use concise and age-appropriate language and, at a minimum, inform students there is no immediate danger to life and safety.

D. Notice

1. The school district must provide notice of a pending active shooter drill to every student's parent or legal guardian before an active shooter drill is conducted. Whenever practicable, notice must be provided at least twenty-four (24) hours

in advance of a pending active shooter drill and inform the parent or legal guardian of the right to opt their student out of participating.

2. If a student is opted out of participating in an active shooter drill, no negative consequence must impact the student's general school attendance record nor may nonparticipation alone make a student ineligible to participate in or attend school activities.

3. The Commissioner must ensure the availability of alternative safety education for students who are opted out of participating or otherwise exempted from an active shooter drill. Alternative safety education must provide essential safety instruction through less sensorial safety training methods and must be appropriate for students with mobility restrictions, sensory needs, developmental or physical disabilities, mental health needs, and auditory or visual limitations.

E. Participation in Active Shooter Drills

Any student in early childhood through grade 12 must not be required to participate in an active shooter drill that does not meet the Criteria set forth above.

F. Active Shooter Simulations

A student must not be required to participate in an active shooter simulation. An active shooter simulation must not take place during regular school hours if a majority of students are present, or expected to be present, at the school. A parent or legal guardian of a student in grades 9 through 12 must have the opportunity to opt their student into participating in an active shooter simulation.

G. Violence Prevention

1. A school district or charter school conducting an active shooter drill must provide students in middle school and high school at least one (1) hour, or one (1) standard class period, of violence prevention training annually.

2. The violence prevention training must be evidence-based and may be delivered in-person, virtually, or digitally. Training must, at a minimum, teach students the following:

   a. how to identify observable warning signs and signals of an individual who may be at risk of harming oneself or others;

   b. the importance of taking threats seriously and seeking help; and

   c. the steps to report dangerous, violent, threatening, harmful, or potentially harmful activity, including providing information about the Department of Public Safety's statewide anonymous threat reporting system and any local threat reporting systems.

   [NOTE: The Minnesota legislature enacted the addition to 2.c in 2025 (Session Law Chapter 35).]

3. A school district or charter school must ensure that students have the opportunity to contribute to their school's safety and violence prevention planning, aligned with the recommendations for multihazard planning for

schools, including but not limited to:

a. student opportunities for leadership related to prevention and safety;

b. encouragement and support to students in establishing clubs and programs focused on safety; and

c. providing students with the opportunity to seek help from adults and to learn about prevention connected to topics including bullying, sexual harassment, sexual assault, and suicide.

H. Board Meeting

At a regularly scheduled school board meeting, a school board of a district that has conducted an active shooter drill must consider the following:

1. the effect of active shooter drills on the safety of students and staff; and

2. the effect of active shooter drills on the mental health and wellness of students and staff.

V. SAMPLE PROCEDURES INCLUDED IN THIS POLICY

Sample procedures for the various hazards/emergencies listed below are attached to this Policy for use when drafting specific crisis management plans. Additional sample procedures may be found in the Response section of the *Comprehensive School Safety Guide* (2011 Edition). After approval by the school board, an adopted procedure will become an addendum to the Crisis Management Policy.

A. Fire

B. Hazardous Materials

C. Severe Weather: Tornado/Severe Thunderstorm/Flooding

D. Medical Emergency

E. Fight/Disturbance

F. Assault

G. Intruder

H. Weapons

I. Shooting

J. Hostage

K. Bomb Threat

L. Chemical or Biological Threat

M. Checklist for Telephone Threats

N. Demonstration

O. Suicide

P. Lock-down Procedures

Q. Shelter-In-Place Procedures

R. Evacuation/Relocation

S. Media Procedures

T. Post-Crisis Procedures

U. School Emergency Response Team

V. Emergency Phone Numbers

W. Highly Contagious Serious Illness or Pandemic Flu

VI. MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES

A. Chemical Accidents

Procedures for reporting chemical accidents shall be posted at key locations such as chemistry labs, art rooms, swimming pool areas, and janitorial closets.

[NOTE: School buildings must maintain Material Safety Data Sheets (M.S.D.S.) for all chemicals on campus. State law, federal law, and OSHA require that pertinent staff have access to M.S.D.S. in the event of a chemical accident.]

B. Visitors

The school district shall implement procedures mandating visitor sign in and visitors in school buildings pursuant to the school district's~~. See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (~~Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites policy~~)~~.

The school district shall implement procedures to minimize outside entry into school buildings except at designated check-in points and assure that all doors are locked prior to and after regular building hours.

C. Student Victims of Criminal Offenses at or on School Property

The school district shall establish procedures allowing student victims of criminal offenses on school property the opportunity to transfer to another school within the school district.

[NOTE: The Every Student Succeeds Act, 20 United States Code, section 6301, et seq.; Title IX, 20 United States Code, section 1681, et seq.; and the Unsafe School Choice Option, 20 United States Code, section 7912, require school districts to establish such transfer procedures.]

D. Radiological Emergencies at Nuclear Generating Plants [OPTIONAL]

School districts within a 10-mile radius of the Monticello or Prairie Island nuclear power

plants will implement crisis plans in the event of an accident or incident at the power plant.

Questions relative to the creation or implementation of such plans will be directed to the Minnesota Department of Public Safety.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. Ch. 12 (Emergency Management)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 12A (Natural Disaster; State Assistance)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.035 (Crisis Management Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.038 (Students Safe at School)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.06 (Reports of Dangerous Weapon Incidents in School Zones)
Minn. Stat. § 299F.30 (Fire Drill in School; Doors and Exits)
Minn. Stat. § 326B.02, Subd. 6 (Powers)
Minn. Stat. § 326B.106 (General Powers of Commissioner of Labor and Industry)
Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4 (Trespasses)
Minn. Rules Ch. 7511 (Fire Code)
20 U.S.C. § 1681, *et seq.* (Title IX)
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)
20 U.S.C. § 7912 (Unsafe School Choice Option)
42 U.S.C. § 5121 *et seq.* (Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 407 (Employee Right to Know – Exposure to Hazardous Substances)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 532 (Use of Peace Officers and Crisis Teams to Remove Students with IEPs from School Grounds)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites

Resources: MDE: Model Cardiac Emergency Response Plan [Rev. 11/25] (accessed 03/10/26)
MN Department of Public Safety: School Safety Resources (accessed 03/10/26)

[NOTE: The Minnesota Department of Public Safety has the following on its website:

Comprehensive school safety guide
The Minnesota Department of Homeland Security Emergency Management offers valuable guidance for school emergency planning. While the MnSSC Comprehensive School Safety Guide is being updated, we encourage you to explore resources from our partners at SchoolSafety.gov. Their Foundation Elements of School Safety can serve as a helpful framework for your planning efforts.]

U.S. Department of Education: Practical Information on Crisis Planning: A Guide for Schools and Communities [January 2007] (accessed 03/10/26)
I Love U Guys Foundation, Standard Response Protocol (accessed 03/10/26)
Safe and Sound Schools (accessed 03/10/26)

Adopted:_____

Revised:_____

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 901
Orig. 1995
Rev. 2022

901 COMMUNITY EDUCATION

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to convey to employees and to the general public the important role of community education within the school district.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school board affirms a strong commitment to the community education program. The school board welcomes, and strongly encourages use of school buildings and activity areas by the community when not used for regularly scheduled elementary and secondary programs. The school administration should strive to accomplish the following objectives:

A. Maximum use should be made of public school facilities within the school district service area.

B. Educational needs and interest of area residents should be determined periodically.

C. Community resources and expertise of residents should be utilized to develop a vibrant, well-rounded community education program.

D. Area residents should be encouraged to actively participate in program opportunities.

III. COMMUNITY EDUCATION ADVISORY COUNCIL

A. The council shall assist in promoting the goals and objectives of the program.

B. The membership of the community education advisory will consist of members who represent: various service organizations; churches; public and nonpublic schools; local government including elected officials; public and private nonprofit agencies serving youth and families; parents; youth; park, recreation or forestry services of municipal or local government units located in whole or in part within the boundaries of the school district; and any other groups participating in the community education program in the school district.

C. Bylaws of the community education advisory council shall provide the framework for the organization including criteria pertaining to membership, officers' duties, frequency and structure of meetings and such other matters as deemed necessary and appropriate.

D. The council will adopt a policy to reduce and eliminate program duplication within the school district.

IV. School-Age Care Programs

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 123B.51 (Schoolhouses and Sites; Uses for School and Nonschool Purposes; Closings)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.19, Subd. 1 (Community Education Programs; Advisory

Council)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.20, Subd. 1 (Community Education Revenue)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 902 (Use of School District Facilities and Equipment)

208 DEVELOPMENT, ADOPTION, AND IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICIES

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy are recommendations. The procedures for policy development, adoption, and implementation are not specifically provided by statute.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to emphasize the importance of the policy-making role of the school board and provide the means for it to be an ongoing effort.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

Formal guidelines are necessary to ensure the school community that the school system responds to its mission and operates in an effective, efficient, and consistent manner. A set of written policies shall be maintained and modified as needed. Policies should define the desire and intent of the school board and should be in a form that is sufficiently explicit to guide administrative action.

III. DEVELOPMENT OF POLICY

A. The school board has jurisdiction to legislate policy with the force and effect of law for the school district. School district policy provides the school board's general direction for the school district while delegating policy implementation to the administration.

B. The school district's policies provide guidelines and goals to the school community. The policies are the basis for guidelines and directives created by the administration. The school board shall determine the effectiveness of policies by evaluating periodic reports from the administration.

C. Policies may be proposed by a school board member, employee, student, or resident of the school district. Proposed policies or ideas shall be submitted to the superintendent for review prior to possible placement on the school board agenda.

IV. ADOPTION AND REVIEW OF POLICY

A. The school board shall give notice of proposed policy changes or adoption of new policies by placing the item on the agenda of two (2) school board meetings. The proposals shall be distributed and public comment will be allowed at both meetings.

B. The final action taken to adopt the proposed policy shall be approved by a simple majority vote of the school board at a meeting after the two (2) meetings at which public input was received. The policy will be effective on the latter of the date of passage or the date stated in the motion.

C. In an emergency, a new or modified policy may be adopted by a majority vote of a quorum of the school board in a single meeting. A statement regarding the emergency and the need for immediate adoption of the policy shall be included in the minutes. The policy adopted in an emergency shall expire within one (1) year following the emergency action unless the policy adoption procedure stated above is followed and the policy is reaffirmed. The school board shall have discretion to determine what constitutes an emergency.

D. If a policy is ~~modified~~ revised with minor, technical changes that do not affect the substance of the policy, the school board directs school district staff to incorporate the technical revisions in the relevant policy.

If a policy is revised ~~or~~ because of a legal change over which the school board has no control, the modified policy may be approved at one meeting at the discretion of the school board.

[Note: The school board may choose to direct school district staff or the school board's policy committee to incorporate technical revisions, such as statutory references, grammatical improvements, and similar matters without requiring formal school board approval of the technical revision.]

V. IMPLEMENTATION OF AND ACCESS TO POLICY

A. The superintendent shall be responsible for implementing school board policies, other than the policies that cover how the school board will operate. The superintendent shall develop administrative guidelines and directives to provide greater specificity and consistency in the process of implementation. These guidelines and directives, including employee and student handbooks, shall be subject to annual review and approval by the school board.

B. Each school board member shall have access to school district policies. A copy of the school district policies shall be placed in the office of each school attendance center and in the central school district office and shall be available for reference purposes to other interested persons.

C. The superintendent, employees designated by the superintendent, and individual school board members shall be responsible for keeping the policy current.

D. The school board shall review policies at least once every three (3) years. The superintendent shall be responsible for developing a system of periodic review, addressing approximately one third of the policies annually. In addition, the school board shall review the following policies annually: 506 Student Discipline; 722 Public Data Requests; and 806 Crisis Management Policy.

E. When no school board policy exists to provide guidance on a matter, the superintendent is authorized to act appropriately under the circumstances keeping in mind the mission, educational philosophy, and financial condition of the school district. Under such circumstances, the superintendent shall advise the school board of the need for a policy and present a recommended policy to the school board for approval.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 123B.02, Subd. 1 (School District Powers)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.09, Subd. 1 (School Board Powers)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 305 (Policy Implementation)

402 DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide a fair employment setting for all persons and to comply with state and federal law.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. The school district shall not discriminate against qualified individuals with disabilities because of the disabilities of such individuals in regard to job application procedures, hiring, advancement, discharge, compensation, job training, and other terms, conditions, and privileges of employment.

B. The school district shall not engage in contractual or other arrangements that have the effect of subjecting its qualified applicants or employees with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability. The school district shall not exclude or otherwise deny equal jobs or job benefits to a qualified individual because of the known disability of an individual with whom the qualified individual is known to have a relationship or association.

C. The school district shall make reasonable accommodations for the known physical or mental limitations of an otherwise qualified individual with a disability who is an applicant or employee unless the accommodation would impose undue hardship on the operation of the business of the school district.

D. Any job applicant or employee wishing to discuss the need for a reasonable accommodation, or other matters related to a disability or the enforcement and application of this policy, should contact **[list the name, title, office address, telephone number, and e-mail address]**. This individual is the school district's appointed ADA/Section 504 coordinator.

E. Failure to engage in the process to determine if a reasonable accommodation exists that would allow people with disabilities as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 363A.03, subdivision 12, to participate fully in employment may be an unfair discriminatory practice under the Minnesota Human Rights Act.

Legal References:
Minn. Stat. Ch. 363A (Minnesota Human Rights Act)
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973)
42 U.S.C. § 12101 (Americans with Disabilities Act)
29 C.F.R. Part 32 (Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance)
34 C.F.R. Part 104 (Nondiscrimination on the Basis of Handicap in Programs or Activities Receiving Federal Financial Assistance)

Cross References:
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)

AIA® Document B132™ – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, *Construction Manager as Adviser Edition*

AGREEMENT made as of the 4th day of September, in the year 2026
(In words, indicate day, month, and year.)

BETWEEN ICS Consulting, LLC's ("ICS") client identified as the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Carlton-Wrenshall Public School District ISD #2918
207 Pioneer Drive
Wrenshall, MN 55797

and ICS:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

ICS Consulting, LLC
1331 Tyler Street N.E., Suite 101
Minneapolis, MN 55413

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

Wrenshall School Parking Lot and Roofing Improvements

Carlton School Parking Lot Improvements

(Paragraphs deleted)

The Owner and ICS agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser. AIA Document A232™–2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 INITIAL INFORMATION

2 ICS'S RESPONSIBILITIES

3 SCOPE OF ICS'S BASIC SERVICES

4 SUPPLEMENTAL AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES

5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6 COST OF THE WORK

7 COPYRIGHTS AND LICENSES

8 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

9 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

11 COMPENSATION

12 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

13 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

ARTICLE 1 INITIAL INFORMATION

§ 1.1 This Agreement is entered into between Owner and ICS, a professional Owner's Representative and Construction Management firm and is based on the Initial Information set forth in this Section 1.1 and Exhibit A to this Agreement, entitled AIA Document C132™ - 2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser. Exhibit A is expressly incorporated into this Agreement as if fully set forth herein.

All references to "Architect" shall mean ICS and its consultants. The term "Architect of Record" shall mean the architectural firm serving as a consultant to ICS for the Project.

(For each item in this section, insert the information or a statement such as "not applicable," or "unknown at time of execution".)

§ 1.1.1 The Owner's program for the Project:
(Insert the Owner's program, identify documentation that establishes the Owner's program, or state the manner in which the program will be developed.)

Projects scope within the attached Exhibit A

§ 1.1.2 The Project's physical characteristics:
(Identify or describe pertinent information about the Project's physical characteristics, such as size; location; dimensions; geotechnical reports; site boundaries; topographic surveys; traffic and utility studies; availability of public and private utilities and services; legal description of the site; etc.)

Projects scope within the attached Exhibit A

§ 1.1.3 The Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, as defined in Section 6.1:
(Provide total and, if known, a line item breakdown.)

$2,000,000.00

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

§ 1.1.4 The Owner's anticipated design and construction milestone dates:

.1 Design phase milestone dates, if any:

Construction Document Completion: 2/12/2027

.2 Construction commencement date:

6/1/2027

.3 Substantial Completion date or dates:

8/20/2027

.4 Other milestone dates:

N/A

§ 1.1.5 The Owner intends the following procurement method for the Project:
(Identify method such as competitive bid or negotiated contract.)

Multiple Prime Contracts

§ 1.1.6 The Owner's requirements for accelerated or fast-track design and construction, multiple bid packages, or phased construction are set forth below:
(Identify any requirements for fast-track scheduling or phased construction and, if applicable, list number and type of bid/procurement packages.)

N/A

§ 1.1.7 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

§ 1.1.7.1 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

§ 1.1.8 The Owner identifies the following representative in accordance with Section 5.4:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Frank Schill, Superintendent
ISD #2918
207 Pioneer Drive
Wrenshall, MN 55797
fschill@isd2918.org

§ 1.1.9 The persons or entities, in addition to the Owner's representative, who are required to review the ICS's submittals to the Owner are as follows:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

The Owner's representative identified in Section 1.1.8 shall obtain any necessary approvals of the Owner's School Board to the extent specifically required by law. ICS and Owner will develop a protocol to ensure that any expenditure or other item that must be approved by the School Board under Minnesota law is promptly presented to the School Board for approval without causing unnecessary or avoidable delays. Owner will be responsible for ensuring that any legally required School Board approvals are obtained.

§ 1.1.10 The Owner shall retain the following consultants and Contractors:

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

(List name, legal status, address, and other contact information.)

.1 Construction Manager:

ICS

.2 Land Surveyor:

TBD

.3 Geotechnical Engineer:

TBD

.4 Civil Engineer:

N/A

.5 Other consultants and Contractors:
(List any other consultants and Contractors retained by the Owner.)

§ 1.1.11 ICS identifies the following representative in accordance with Section 2.4:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Nathan Norton, Business Development Specialist
ICS Consulting, LLC (ICS)
521 Charles Street, Suite 102
Brainerd, MN 56401

§ 1.1.12 ICS shall retain the consultants identified in Sections 1.1.12.1 and 1.1.12.2:
(List name, legal status, address, and other contact information.)

§ 1.1.12.1 Consultants retained under Basic Services:

.1 Structural Engineer:

Widseth
704 E. Howard Street
Hibbing, MN 55746

.2 Mechanical Engineer:

Widseth
704 E. Howard Street
Hibbing, MN 55746

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

.3 Electrical Engineer:

Widseth
704 E. Howard Street
Hibbing, MN 55746

.4 Architect of Record:

Widseth
704 E. Howard Street
Hibbing, MN 55746

§ 1.1.12.2 Consultants retained under Supplemental Services:

N/A

§ 1.1.13 Other Initial Information on which the Agreement is based:

N/A

§ 1.2 The Owner and ICS may rely on the Initial Information. Both parties, however, recognize that the Initial Information may materially change and, in that event, the Owner and ICS shall appropriately adjust the ICS's services, schedule for ICS's services, and ICS's compensation. The Owner shall adjust the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work and the Owner's anticipated design and construction milestones, as necessary, to accommodate material changes in the Initial Information.

§ 1.3 The parties shall agree upon written protocols governing the transmission and use of, and reliance on, Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.3.1 Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to written protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

§ 1.4 The term "Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by ICS. The term "Contractors" is used to refer to such persons or entities, whether singular or plural. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, or Separate Contractors, which are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by ICS.

ARTICLE 2 ARCHITECT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 2.1 ICS shall provide professional services as set forth in this Agreement and Exhibit A. The parties understand and agree that ICS and its consultants will provide design, engineering and construction management services for the Project. The parties understand and agree that the architect and engineers of record for the Project are consultants to ICS and that ICS shall not perform architectural or engineering services for which it is not licensed.

§ 2.2 ICS shall perform its services consistent with the professional skill and care ordinarily provided by engineers practicing in the same or similar locality under the same or similar circumstances. ICS shall perform its services as expeditiously as is consistent with such professional skill and care and the orderly progress of the Project.

§ 2.3 ICS shall provide its services in conjunction with the services described in AIA Document C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser, as amended for the Project.

§ 2.4 ICS shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of ICS with respect to the Project.

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

§ 2.5 Except with the Owner's knowledge and consent, ICS shall not engage in any activity, or accept any employment, interest or contribution that would reasonably appear to compromise ICS's professional judgment with respect to this Project.

§ 2.6 ICS shall purchase and maintain such insurance including professional liability insurance as will protect ICS from all claims which may arise from ICS's performance of its services under this Agreement. Prior to commencing the work, ICS shall provide a certificate of insurance to the Owner showing its insurance coverages, and ICS shall maintain such insurance in full force and effect at all times until the Work has been completed, in the following amounts:

COVERAGES	LIMITS OF LIABILITY
Workers' Compensation, including Employer's Liability Insurance	Statutory
Comprehensive General Bodily Injury Liability Insurance, including Contractual	$1,000,000
Comprehensive General Property Damage Liability Insurance, including Contractual	$1,000,000 Per Claim $2,000,000 Aggregate
Comprehensive Automobile Injury Liability Insurance	$500,000 Per Claim $500,000 Aggregate
Comprehensive Automobile Property Damage Liability Insurance	$500,000
Professional Liability Insurance	$5,000,000 Per Claim $5,000,000 Aggregate
Umbrella Liability Coverage	$5,000,000

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 3 SCOPE OF ARCHITECT'S BASIC SERVICES

§ 3.1 ICS shall provide design services through licensed consultants, including customary architectural, structural, mechanical, civil and electrical engineering services, and other services necessary to produce a complete set of Construction Documents. The parties agree and understand that all other architectural and engineering services shall be provided by the Architect of Record or engineer of record as a consultant to ICS. It is expressly understood by the Owner and ICS that contracts for such professional services are not subject to competitive bidding requirements. All professionals providing such services whether directly by ICS or under a consultant contract with ICS shall be qualified, and where required, properly licensed and/or certified to perform these services. Upon the Owner's request, ICS shall furnish copies of the scope of consulting services in the contract between ICS and ICS's consultants.

§ 3.1.1 ICS shall manage ICS's professional services, research applicable design criteria, attend Project meetings, communicate with members of the Project team, and report progress to the Owner.

§ 3.1.2 ICS shall coordinate its services with those services provided by the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Owner's other consultants. ICS shall be entitled to rely on, and shall not be responsible for, the accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of, services and information furnished by the Owner, and the Owner's other consultants. ICS shall provide prompt written notice to the Owner if ICS becomes aware of any error, omission or inconsistency, in such services or information.

§ 3.1.3 As soon as practicable after the date of this Agreement, ICS shall submit, for the Owner's approval, a schedule for the performance of ICS's services. The schedule shall include design phase milestone dates, as well as the anticipated dates for the commencement of construction and for Substantial Completion of the Work as set forth in the Initial Information. This schedule shall include allowances for periods of time required for the Owner's review, for the performance of the Owner's consultants, and for approval of submissions by authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Once approved by the Owner, time limits established by the schedule shall not, except for reasonable cause, be exceeded by ICS or Owner. With the Owner's approval, ICS shall adjust the schedule, if necessary, as the Project proceeds until the commencement of construction.

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

§ 3.1.4 ICS shall participate in developing and revising the Project schedule as it relates to the ICS's services. ICS shall review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the portion of the Project schedule relating to the performance of ICS's services.

§ 3.1.5 ICS shall not be responsible for an Owner's or Construction Manager's directive or substitution, or for the Owner's acceptance of non-conforming Work, made or given without ICS's written pre-approval.

§ 3.1.6 ICS shall, contact governmental authorities required to approve the Construction Documents and entities providing utility services to the Project. ICS, through its consultants, shall respond to applicable design requirements imposed by those authorities and entities.

§ 3.1.7 ICS shall assist the Owner in connection with the Owner's responsibility for filing documents required for the approval of governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Project.

§ 3.2 Schematic Design Phase Services

§ 3.2.1 ICS shall review the program and other information furnished by the Owner , and shall review laws, codes, and regulations applicable to ICS's services.

§ 3.2.2 ICS shall prepare a preliminary evaluation of the Owner's program, schedule, budget for the Cost of the Work, Project site, and the proposed procurement and delivery method, and other Initial Information, each in terms of the other, to ascertain the requirements of the Project. ICS shall notify the Owner of (1) any inconsistencies discovered in the information, and (2) other information or consulting services that may be reasonably needed for the Project.

§ 3.2.3 ICS shall present its preliminary evaluation to the Owner and shall discuss with the Owner alternative approaches to design and construction of the Project. ICS shall reach an understanding with the Owner regarding the requirements of the Project.

§ 3.2.4 Based on the Project requirements agreed upon with the Owner, ICS, through its consultants, shall prepare and present, for the Owner's approval, a preliminary design illustrating the scale and relationship of the Project components.

§ 3.2.5 Based on the Owner's approval of the preliminary design, ICS, through its consultants, shall prepare Schematic Design Documents for the Owner's approval. The Schematic Design Documents shall consist of drawings and other documents including a site plan, if appropriate, and preliminary building plans, sections and elevations; and may include some combination of study models, perspective sketches, or digital representations. Preliminary selections of major building systems and construction materials shall be noted on the drawings or described in writing.

§ 3.2.5.1 ICS, through its consultants, shall consider sustainable design alternatives, such as material choices and building orientation, together with other considerations based on program and aesthetics, in developing a design that is consistent with the Owner's program, schedule and budget for the Cost of the Work.

§ 3.2.5.2 ICS shall consider with the Owner the value of alternative materials, building systems and equipment, together with other considerations based on program and aesthetics, in developing a design for the Project that is consistent with the Owner's program, schedule, and budget for the Cost of the Work.

§ 3.2.6 ICS, through its consultants, shall submit the Schematic Design Documents to the Owner.

§ 3.2.7 Upon receipt of review comments and cost estimate at the conclusion of the Schematic Design Phase, ICS shall take action as required under Section 6.4, and request the Owner's approval of the Schematic Design Documents. If revisions to the Schematic Design Documents are required to comply with the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work at the conclusion of the Schematic Design Phase, ICS shall incorporate such revisions in the Design Development Phase.

§ 3.2.8 In the further development of the Drawings and Specifications during this and subsequent phases of design, ICS shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of the estimates of the Cost of the Work, which are to be provided by the Construction Manager under the Construction Manager's agreement with the Owner.

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

§ 3.3 Design Development Phase Services

§ 3.3.1 Based on the Owner's approval of the Schematic Design Documents, and on the Owner's authorization of any adjustments in the Project requirements and the budget for the Cost of the Work, ICS, through its consultants, shall prepare Design Development Documents for the Owner's approval illustrating and describing the development of the approved Schematic Design Documents and shall consist of drawings and other documents including plans, sections, elevations, typical construction details, and diagrammatic layouts of building systems to fix and describe the size and character of the Project as to architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical systems, and other appropriate elements. The Design Development Documents shall also include outline specifications that identify major materials and systems and establish in general their quality levels.

§ 3.3.2 Prior to the conclusion of the Design Development Phase, ICS, through its consultants, shall submit the Design Development Documents to the Owner, take action as required under Sections 6.5 and 6.6 and request the Owner's approval of the Design Development Documents.

§ 3.3.3 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

§ 3.4 Construction Documents Phase Services

§ 3.4.1 Based on the Owner's approval of the Design Development Documents, and on the Owner's authorization of any adjustments in the Project requirements and the budget for the Cost of the Work, ICS, through its consultants, shall prepare Construction Documents for the Construction Manager's review and the Owner's approval. The Construction Documents shall illustrate and describe the further development of the approved Design Development Documents and shall consist of Drawings and Specifications setting forth in detail the quality levels and performance criteria of materials and systems and other requirements for the construction of the Work. The Owner and ICS acknowledge that, in order to perform the Work, the Contractor will provide additional information, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and other similar submittals, which ICS shall review in accordance with Section 3.6.4.

§ 3.4.2 ICS shall incorporate the design requirements of governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Project into the Construction Documents.

§ 3.4.3 During the development of the Construction Documents, if requested by the Owner, ICS shall assist the Owner in the development and preparation of (1) procurement information that describes the time, place, and conditions of bidding, including bidding or proposal forms; (2) the form of agreements between the Owner and Contractors; and (3) the Conditions of the Contracts for Construction (General, Supplementary and other Conditions); and (4) a project manual that includes the Conditions of the Contracts for Construction and Specifications, and may include bidding requirements and sample forms.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to the conclusion of the Construction Documents Phase, ICS shall submit the Construction Documents to the Owner, take action as required under Section 6.5, and request the Owner's approval of the Construction Documents.

§ 3.4.5 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

§ 3.5 Procurement Phase Services

§ 3.5.1 General

ICS shall assist the Owner in establishing a list of prospective contractors. Following the Owner's approval of the Construction Documents, ICS shall assist the Owner in (1) obtaining either competitive bids or negotiated proposals; (2) confirming responsiveness of bids or proposals; (3) determining the successful bid or proposal, if any; and (4) awarding and preparing Contracts for Construction.

§ 3.5.2 Competitive Bidding

§ 3.5.2.1 Bidding Documents shall consist of bidding requirements and proposed Contract Documents.

§ 3.5.2.2 ICS shall assist the Owner in bidding the Project by

- **.1** facilitating the distribution of Bidding Documents to prospective bidders;
- **.2** organizing and conducting a pre-bid conference for prospective bidders;
- **.3** preparing responses to questions from prospective bidders and providing clarifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents to the prospective bidders in the form of addenda; and

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

.4 organizing and conducting the opening of bids, and subsequently documenting and distributing the bidding results, as directed by the Owner.

§ 3.5.2.3 If the Bidding Documents permit substitutions, upon the Owner's written authorization, ICS shall, as an Additional Service, consider requests for substitutions, and prepare and distribute addenda identifying approved substitutions to all prospective bidders.

§ 3.5.3 Negotiated Proposals

§ 3.5.3.1 Proposal Documents shall consist of proposal requirements, and proposed Contract Documents.

§ 3.5.3.2 ICS shall assist the Owner in obtaining proposals by:

.1 facilitating the distribution of Proposal Documents for distribution to prospective Contractors, and requesting their return upon completion of the negotiation process;

.2 organizing and participating in selection interviews with prospective Contractors;

.3 preparing responses to questions from prospective Contractors and providing clarifications and interpretations of the Proposal Documents to the prospective Contractors in the form of addenda; and

.4 participating in negotiations with prospective Contractors, and subsequently preparing a summary report of the negotiation results, as directed by the Owner.

§ 3.5.3.3 If the Proposal Documents permit substitutions, upon the Owner's written authorization, ICS shall, as an Additional Service, consider requests for substitutions, and prepare and distribute addenda identifying approved substitutions to all prospective contractors.

§ 3.6 Construction Phase Services

§ 3.6.1 General

§ 3.6.1.1 ICS shall provide administration of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as set forth below and in AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as amended for the Project.

§ 3.6.1.2 ICS shall advise and consult with the Owner during the Construction Phase Services. ICS shall have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in this Agreement. ICS shall not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, nor shall ICS be responsible for the Contractors' failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. ICS shall be responsible for its negligent acts or omissions, but shall not have control over or charge of, and shall not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractors or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 3.6.1.3 Subject to Section 4.2, and except as provided in Section 3.6.6.5, ICS's responsibility to provide Construction Phase Services commences with the award of the initial Contract for Construction and terminates on the date the Architect of Record issues the final Certificate for Payment.

§ 3.6.2 Observations of the Work

§ 3.6.2.1 ICS, through its consultants, shall visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise required in Section 4.2.3, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine, in general, if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, ICS shall not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, ICS shall keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 3.6.2.2 ICS has the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and shall notify the Owner about the rejection. Whenever ICS considers it necessary or advisable, ICS, upon written authorization from the Owner, shall have the authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of ICS nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

a duty or responsibility of ICS to the Contractors, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 3.6.2.3 ICS, through its consultants, shall interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of the Owner or Contractors. ICS's response to such requests shall be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.6.2.4 Interpretations and decisions of ICS shall be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and shall be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, ICS shall endeavor to secure faithful performance by the Owner and Contractors, shall not show partiality to either, and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith. ICS's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect shall be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.6.2.5 ICS shall render initial decisions on Claims between the Owner and Contractors as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.6.3 Certificates for Payment to Contractor

§ 3.6.3.1 Not more frequently than monthly, the Architect of Record, as a consultant to ICS, shall review and certify an application for payment. Within seven days after the Architect of Record receives an application for payment the Architect of Record shall review and certify the application as follows:

.1 Where there is only one Contractor responsible for performing the Work, the Architect of Record shall review the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment and certify the amount due the Contractor and shall issue a Certificate for Payment in such amount.

.2 Where there is more than one Contractor responsible for performing different portions of the Project, the Architect of Record shall review the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment, with the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment, and shall certify the total amount due all Contractors collectively and shall issue a Project Certificate for Payment in the total of such amounts.

§ 3.6.3.2 The Architect of Record's certification for payment shall constitute a representation to the Owner, based on (1) the Architect of Record's evaluation of the Work as provided in Section 3.6.2, (2) the data comprising the Contractor's Application for Payment or the data comprising the Project Application for Payment, and (3) that, to the best of the Architect of Record's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractors are entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to (1) an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, (2) results of subsequent tests and inspections, (3) correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and (4) specific qualifications expressed by the Architect of Record.

§ 3.6.3.3 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment shall not be a representation that the Architect of Record has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate each Contractor's right to payment, or (4) ascertained how or for what purpose that Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 3.6.3.4 The Architect of Record shall maintain a record of the Applications and Certificates for Payment.

§ 3.6.4 Submittals

§ 3.6.4.1 ICS shall review the Contractor's Project submittal schedule and shall not unreasonably delay or withhold approval of the schedule. ICS's action in reviewing submittals shall be taken in accordance with the approved submittal schedule or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time, in ICS's professional judgment, to permit adequate review.

§ 3.6.4.2 The Architect of Record, as a consultant to ICS, shall review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractors' submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, transmitted to the Architect of Record. The Architect of Record's review of the submittals shall only be for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review of such

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

submittals is not for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other information such as dimensions, quantities, and installation or performance of equipment or systems, which are the Contractors' responsibilities. The Architect of Record's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect of Record's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 3.6.4.3 If the Contract Documents specifically require the Contractors to provide professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment, the Architect of Record shall specify the appropriate performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Architect of Record shall review and take appropriate action on Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by the Contractors' design professionals, provided the submittals bear such professionals' seal and signature when submitted to the Architect of Record. The Architect of Record's review shall be for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. ICS and the Architect of Record shall be entitled to rely upon, and shall not be responsible for, the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals.

§ 3.6.4.4 Subject to the provisions of Section 4.2, ICS shall review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. ICS shall set forth in the Contract Documents the requirements for requests for information. Requests for information shall include, at a minimum, a detailed written statement that indicates the specific Drawings or Specifications in need of clarification and the nature of the clarification requested. ICS's response to such requests shall be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon, or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect of Record shall prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

§ 3.6.4.5 ICS shall maintain a record of submittals and copies of submittals transmitted by the Construction Manager in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.6.5 Changes in the Work

§ 3.6.5.1 ICS shall prepare, review and sign, or take other appropriate action, on Change Orders and Construction Change Directives for the Owner's approval and execution in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.6.5.2 ICS may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. Such changes shall be effected by written order issued by ICS.

§ 3.6.5.3 ICS shall maintain records relative to changes in the Work.

§ 3.6.5.4 If ICS determines that implementation of the requested changes would result in a material change to the Contract that may cause an adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum, ICS shall make a recommendation to the Owner, who may authorize further investigation of such change. Upon such authorization, and based upon information furnished by the Contractor, if any, ICS shall estimate the additional cost and time that might result from such change, including any additional costs attributable to a Change in Services of ICS. With the Owner's approval, ICS shall incorporate those estimates into a Change Order or other appropriate documentation for the Owner's execution or negotiation with the Contractor.

§ 3.6.6 Project Completion

§ 3.6.6.1 The Architect of Record, as a consultant to ICS, shall:

- **.1** conduct inspections to determine the date of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion;
- **.2** issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion;
- **.3** review written warranties and related documents required by the Contract Documents and received from the Contractors;and
- **.4** after receipt of a final Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment or a final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment, issue a final Certificate for Payment based upon a final inspection indicating that, to the best of the Architect of Record's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work complies with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

§ 3.6.6.2 ICS's observations shall be conducted to (1) check conformance of the Work with the requirements of the Contract Documents and (2) verify the accuracy and completeness of the lists submitted by the Contractors of Work to be completed or corrected.

§ 3.6.6.3 When Substantial Completion has been achieved, ICS shall inform the Owner about the balance of the Contract Sum remaining to be paid each of the Contractors, including the amount to be retained from the Contract Sum, if any, for final completion or correction of the Work.

§ 3.6.6.4 ICS shall forward to the Owner the following information received from the Contractors: (1) consent of surety or sureties, if any, to reduction in or partial release of retainage or the making of final payment; (2) affidavits, receipts, releases and waivers of liens, or bonds indemnifying the Owner against liens; and (3) any other documentation required of the Contractors under the Contract Documents.

§ 3.6.6.5 Upon request of the Owner, and prior to the expiration of one year from the date of Substantial Completion, ICS shall, without additional compensation, conduct a meeting with the Owner to review the facility operations and performance.

ARTICLE 4 ADDITIONAL SERVICES

§ 4.1 The Additional Services listed below are included in ICS's Basic Services if identified as ICS's responsibility. Other additional services may be required for the Project that are not being provided as part of ICS's Basic Services. ICS shall provide the other listed Additional Services (list as Not Provided) in the table below as ICS's responsibility, if mutually agreed upon in writing, and the Owner shall compensate ICS for such Additional Services as provided in this Agreement. Unless otherwise specifically addressed in this Agreement, if neither the Owner nor ICS is designated, the parties agree that the listed Additional
Service is not being provided for the Project.

Additional Services		Responsibility *(ICS, Owner or Not Provided)*
§ 4.1.1.1	Assistance with selection of Construction Manager	ICS
§ 4.1.1.2	Programming	ICS
§ 4.1.1.3	Multiple preliminary designs	ICS
§ 4.1.1.4	Measured drawings	ICS
§ 4.1.1.5	Existing facilities surveys	Owner
§ 4.1.1.6	Site evaluation and planning	ICS
§ 4.1.1.7	Building Information Model management responsibilities	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.8	Development of Building Information Models for post construction use	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.9	Civil engineering	ICS
§ 4.1.1.10	Landscape design	ICS
§ 4.1.1.11	Architectural interior design	ICS
§ 4.1.1.12	Value analysis	ICS
§ 4.1.1.13	Cost estimating	ICS
§ 4.1.1.14	On-site project representation	ICS
§ 4.1.1.15	Conformed documents for construction	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.16	As-designed record drawings	ICS
§ 4.1.1.17	As-constructed record drawings	Contractor
§ 4.1.1.18	Post-occupancy evaluation	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.19	Facility support services	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.20	Tenant-related services	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.21	ICS's coordination of the Owner's consultants	ICS
§ 4.1.1.22	Telecommunications/data design	ICS

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

§ 4.1.1.23	Security evaluation and planning	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.24	Commissioning	ICS
§ 4.1.1.25	Sustainable Project Services pursuant to Section 4.1.3	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.26	Historic preservation	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.27	Furniture, furnishings, and equipment design	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.28	Other services provided by specialty Consultants	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.29	Other Supplemental Services	Not Provided

(Paragraphs deleted)
(Table deleted)
(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 4.2 Additional Services may be provided after execution of this Agreement, if mutually agreed upon in writing, without invalidating the Agreement. ICS shall notify the Owner in writing of the need for the Additional Services prior to providing such services. If the Owner deems that all or a part of such Additional Services are not required, the Owner shall give prompt written notice to ICS, and ICS shall have no obligation to provide those services. Except for services required due to the sole fault of ICS, any Additional Services provided in accordance with this Section 4.2 shall entitle ICS to compensation pursuant to this Agreement.

§ 4.2.1 Upon recognizing the need to perform the following Additional Services, ICS shall notify the Owner with reasonable promptness and explain the facts and circumstances giving rise to the need. ICS shall not proceed to provide the following Additional Services until ICS receives the Owner's written authorization:

.1 Services necessitated by a change in the Initial Information, previous instructions or approvals given by the Owner, or a material change in the Project including size, quality, complexity, the Owner's schedule or budget for Cost of the Work, or procurement or delivery method;

.2 Services necessitated by enactment or revision of codes, laws, or regulations, including changing or editing previously prepared Instruments of Service ;

.3 Changing or editing previously prepared Instruments of Service necessitated by official interpretations of applicable codes, laws or regulations that are either (a) contrary to specific interpretations by the applicable authorities having jurisdiction made prior to the issuance of the building permit, or (b) contrary to requirements of the Instruments of Service when those Instruments of Service were prepared in accordance with the applicable standard of care;

.4 Services necessitated by decisions of the Owner not rendered in a timely manner or any other failure of performance on the part of the Owner or the Owner's other consultants or contractors;

.5 Preparing digital models or other design documentation for transmission to the Owner's consultants and contractors, or to other Owner-authorized recipients;

.6 Preparation of design and documentation for alternate bid or proposal requests proposed by the Owner;

.7 Preparation for, and attendance at, a public presentation, meeting or hearing;

.8 Preparation for, and attendance at, a dispute resolution proceeding or legal proceeding, except where ICS is party thereto;

.9 Evaluation of the qualifications of entities providing bids or proposals;

.10 Consultation concerning replacement of Work resulting from fire or other cause during construction; or

.11 Assistance to the Initial Decision Maker, if other than ICS.

§ 4.2.2 To avoid delay in the Construction Phase, ICS shall provide the following Additional Services, notify the Owner with reasonable promptness, and explain the facts and circumstances giving rise to the need. If, upon receipt of ICS's notice, the Owner determines that all or parts of the services are not required, the Owner shall give prompt written notice to ICS of the Owner's determination. The Owner shall compensate ICS for the services provided prior to ICS's receipt of the Owner's notice:

.1 Reviewing a Contractor's submittal out of sequence from the Project submittal schedule approved by ICS;

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

.2 Responding to the Contractors' requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where such information is available to the Contractors from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation;

.3 Preparing Change Orders, and Construction Change Directives that require evaluation of Contractors' proposals and supporting data, or the preparation or revision of Instruments of Service;

.4 Evaluating an extensive number of Claims as the Initial Decision Maker; or

.5 Evaluating substitutions proposed by the Owner, or Contractors and making subsequent revisions to Instruments of Service resulting therefrom.

§ 4.2.3 ICS shall provide Construction Phase Services exceeding the limits set forth below as Additional Services. When the limits below are reached, ICS shall notify the Owner:

.1 Thirty (30) visits to the site by the design team over the duration of the Project during construction.

.2 Reasonable observations for any portion of the Work to determine whether such portion of the Work is substantially complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

.3 Reasonable observations for any portion of the Work to determine final completion.

§ 4.2.4 Except for services required under Section 3.6.6.5 and those services that do not exceed the limits set forth in Section 4.2.3, Construction Phase Services provided more than 60 days after (1) the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or (2) the initial date of Substantial Completion identified in the agreement between the Owner and Contractor, whichever is earlier, shall be compensated as Additional Services to the extent ICS incurs additional cost in providing those Construction Phase Services.

§ 4.2.5 If the services covered by this Agreement have not been completed by 1/14/2028, through no fault of ICS, extension of ICS's services beyond that time shall be compensated as Additional Services.

ARTICLE 5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 5.1 Unless otherwise provided for under this Agreement, the Owner shall provide information in a timely manner regarding requirements for and limitations on the Project, including a written program which shall set forth the Owner's objectives, schedule, constraints and criteria, including space requirements and relationships, flexibility, expandability, special equipment, systems and site requirements.

§ 5.2 The Owner shall retain a Construction Manager to provide services, duties and responsibilities as described in AIA Document C132–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser, as amended for the Project.

§ 5.3 The Owner shall establish the Owner's budget for the Project, including (1) the budget for the Cost of the Work as defined in Section 6.1; (2) the Owner's other costs; and (3) reasonable contingencies related to all of these costs. The Owner shall update the Owner's budget for the Project as necessary throughout the duration of the Project until final completion. If the Owner significantly increases or decreases the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall notify ICS. The Owner and ICS shall thereafter agree to a corresponding change in the Project's scope and quality.

§ 5.3.1 The Owner acknowledges that accelerated, phased or fast-track scheduling provides a benefit, but also carries with it associated risks. Such risks include the Owner incurring costs for ICS to coordinate and redesign portions of the Project affected by procuring or installing elements of the Project prior to the completion of all relevant Construction Documents, and costs for the Contractors to remove and replace previously installed Work. If the Owner selects accelerated, phased or fast-track scheduling, the Owner agrees to include in the budget for the Project sufficient contingencies to cover such costs.

§ 5.4 The Owner shall identify a representative authorized to act on the Owner's behalf with respect to the Project. The Owner shall render decisions and approve ICS's submittals in a timely manner in order to avoid unreasonable delay in the orderly and sequential progress of ICS's services.

§ 5.5 The Owner shall furnish surveys to describe physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a written legal description of the site. The surveys and legal information shall include, as

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

applicable, grades and lines of streets, alleys, pavements and adjoining property and structures; designated wetlands; adjacent drainage; rights-of-way, restrictions, easements, encroachments, zoning, deed restrictions, boundaries and contours of the site; locations, dimensions, and other necessary data with respect to existing buildings, other improvements and trees; and information concerning available utility services and lines, both public and private, above and below grade, including inverts and depths. All the information on the survey shall be referenced to a Project benchmark.

§ 5.6 The Owner shall furnish services of geotechnical engineers, which may include test borings, test pits, determinations of soil bearing values, percolation tests, evaluations of hazardous materials, seismic evaluation, ground corrosion tests and resistivity tests, including necessary operations for anticipating subsoil conditions, with written reports and appropriate recommendations.

§ 5.7 The Owner shall provide the Supplemental Services designated as the Owner's responsibility in Section 4.1.1.

§ 5.8 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Owner shall fulfill its responsibilities as required in AIA Document E235™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 5.9 The Owner shall coordinate the services of its own consultants with those services provided by ICS. Upon ICS's request, the Owner shall furnish copies of the scope of services in the contracts between the Owner and the Owner's consultants. The Owner shall furnish the services of consultants other than those designated as the responsibility of ICS in this Agreement, or authorize ICS to furnish them as an Additional Service, when ICS requests such services and demonstrates that they are reasonably required by the scope of the Project. The Owner shall require that its consultants and contractors maintain insurance, including professional liability insurance, as appropriate to the services or work provided.

§ 5.10 The Owner shall furnish tests, inspections and reports required by law or the Contract Documents, such as structural, mechanical, and chemical tests, tests for air and water pollution, and tests for hazardous materials.

§ 5.11 The Owner shall furnish all legal, insurance and accounting services, including auditing services, that may be reasonably necessary at any time for the Project to meet the Owner's needs and interests.

§ 5.12 The Owner shall provide prompt written notice to ICS if the Owner becomes aware of any fault or defect in the Project, including errors, omissions or inconsistencies in ICS's Instruments of Service.

§ 5.13 The Owner shall communicate with the Contractors and ICS about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. The Owner shall promptly notify ICS of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractors otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with ICS's consultants shall be through ICS.

§ 5.14 Before executing the Contracts for Construction, the Owner shall coordinate ICS's duties and responsibilities set forth in the Contracts for Construction with ICS's services set forth in this Agreement. The Owner shall provide ICS a copy of the executed agreements between the Owner and Contractors, including the General Conditions of the Contracts for Construction.

§ 5.15 The Owner shall provide ICS access to the Project site prior to commencement of the Work and shall obligate the Contractors to provide ICS access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress.

§ 5.16 Within 15 days after receipt of a written request from ICS, the Owner shall furnish the requested information as necessary and relevant for ICS to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce lien rights.

ARTICLE 6 COST OF THE WORK

§ 6.1 For purposes of this Agreement, the Cost of the Work shall be the total cost to the Owner to construct all elements of the Project designed or specified by ICS and shall include the Contractors' general conditions costs, overhead and profit. The Cost of the Work also includes the reasonable value of labor, materials, and equipment, donated to, or otherwise furnished by, the Owner. The Cost of the Work does not include the compensation of ICS; the

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

costs of the land, rights-of-way, financing, or contingencies for changes in the Work; or other costs that are the responsibility of the Owner.

§ 6.2 The Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work is provided in Initial Information, and shall be adjusted throughout the Project as required under Sections 5.3 and 6.4. Evaluations of the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work represent ICS's judgment as a professional engineer. It is recognized, however, that neither ICS nor the Owner has control over the cost of labor, materials, or equipment; the Contractor's methods of determining bid prices; or competitive bidding, market, or negotiating conditions. Accordingly, ICS cannot and does not warrant or represent that bids or negotiated prices will not vary from the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, or from any estimate of the Cost of the Work, or evaluation, prepared or agreed to by ICS.

§ 6.3 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

§ 6.3.1 In preparing estimates of the Cost of Work, ICS shall be permitted to include contingencies for design, bidding, and price escalation; to determine what materials, equipment, component systems, and types of construction are to be included in the Contract Documents; to recommend reasonable adjustments in the program and scope of the Project; and to include design alternates as may be necessary to adjust the estimated Cost of the Work to meet the Owner's budget. ICS's estimate of the Cost of the Work shall be based on current area, volume or similar conceptual estimating techniques. If the Owner requires a detailed estimate of the Cost of the Work, ICS shall provide and be compensated for such an estimate as an Additional Service under this Agreement.

§ 6.4 If, through no fault of ICS, the Procurement Phase has not commenced within 90 days after ICS submits the Construction Documents to the Owner, the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work shall be adjusted to reflect changes in the general level of prices in the applicable construction market.

§ 6.5 If at any time ICS's estimate of the Cost of the Work exceeds the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, *(Paragraphs deleted)*
ICS shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner to adjust the Project's size, quality, or budget for the Cost of the Work, and the Owner shall cooperate with ICS in making such adjustments.

§ 6.6 If the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work at the conclusion of the Construction Documents Phase Services is exceeded by the lowest bona fide bid or negotiated proposal, the Owner shall:

.1 give written approval of an increase in the budget for the Cost of the Work;
.2 authorize rebidding or renegotiating of the Project within a reasonable time;
.3 terminate in accordance with this Agreement;
.4 in consultation with ICS, revise the Project program, scope, or quality as required to reduce the Cost of the Work; or,
.5 implement any other mutually acceptable alternative.

(Paragraph deleted)

ARTICLE 7 COPYRIGHTS AND LICENSES

§ 7.1 ICS and the Owner warrant that in transmitting Instruments of Service, or any other information, the transmitting party is the copyright owner of such information or has permission from the copyright owner to transmit such information for its use on the Project.

§ 7.2 ICS and its consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and shall retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. Submission or distribution of Instruments of Service to meet official regulatory requirements or for similar purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the reserved rights of ICS and its consultants.

§ 7.3 ICS grants to the Owner a nonexclusive license to use ICS's Instruments of Service solely and exclusively for purposes of constructing, using, maintaining, altering and adding to the Project, provided that the Owner substantially performs its obligations under this Agreement, including prompt payment of all sums due pursuant to Article 9 and Article 11. ICS shall obtain similar nonexclusive licenses from ICS's consultants consistent with this Agreement. The

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

license granted under this section permits the Owner to authorize the Contractors, Construction Manager, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers, as well as the Owner's consultants and Separate Contractors, to reproduce applicable portions of the Instruments of Service, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Section 1.3, solely and exclusively for use in performing services or construction for the Project. If ICS rightfully terminates this Agreement for cause as provided in Section 9.4, the license granted in this Section 7.3 shall terminate.

§ 7.3.1 In the event the Owner uses the Instruments of Service without retaining the authors of the Instruments of Service, the Owner releases ICS and its consultant(s) from all claims and causes of action arising from such uses. The Owner, to the extent permitted by law, further agrees to indemnify and hold harmless ICS and its consultants from all costs and expenses, including the cost of defense, related to claims and causes of action asserted by any third person or entity to the extent such costs and expenses arise from the Owner's use of the Instruments of Service under this Section 7.3.1. The terms of this Section 7.3.1 shall not apply if the Owner rightfully terminates this Agreement for cause under Section 9.4.

§ 7.4 Except for the licenses granted in this Article 7, no other license or right shall be deemed granted or implied under this Agreement. The Owner shall not assign, delegate, sublicense, pledge or otherwise transfer any license granted herein to another party without the prior written agreement of ICS. Any unauthorized use of the Instruments of Service shall be at the Owner's sole risk and without liability to ICS and ICS's consultants.

§ 7.5 Except as otherwise stated in Section 7.3, the provisions of this Article 7 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

ARTICLE 8 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 8.1 General

§ 8.1.1 The Owner and ICS shall commence all claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to this Agreement, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in this Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and ICS waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 8.1.1.

§ 8.1.2 To the extent damages are covered by property insurance, the Owner and ICS waive all rights against each other and against the contractors, consultants, agents and employees of the other for damages, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance as set forth in AIA Document A232–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as amended for the Project. The Owner or ICS, as appropriate, shall require of contractors, consultants, agents and employees of any of them, similar waivers in favor of the other parties enumerated herein.

§ 8.1.3 The Architect shall indemnify and hold the Owner and the Owner's officers and employees harmless from and against damages, losses and judgments arising from claims by third parties, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses recoverable under applicable law, but only to the extent they are caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Architect, its employees and its consultants in the performance of professional services under this Agreement. The Architect's obligation to indemnify and hold the Owner and the Owner's officers and employees harmless does not include a duty to defend. The Architect's duty to indemnify the Owner under this Section 8.1.3 shall be limited to the available proceeds of the insurance coverage required by this Agreement.

§ 8.1.4 ICS and Owner waive consequential damages for claims, disputes or other matters in question arising out of or relating to this Agreement. This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination of this Agreement, except as specifically provided in Section 9.7.

§ 8.2 Mediation

§ 8.2.1 Any claim, dispute, or other matter in question arising out of or related to this Agreement shall be subject to mediation. The parties agree that mediation through a private mediator shall be held within six (6) months after notice of the claim, dispute or other matter in question is provided to the other party, or within thirty (30) days before the hearing date for any dispositive motion, whichever is earlier. The parties shall mutually select the mediator within seven (7) days of the delivery of a mediation demand to the other party to this Agreement, or if the parties do not agree the mediator shall be appointed by the district court in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 8.2.2 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

§ 8.2.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 8.2.4 If the parties do not resolve a dispute through mediation pursuant to this Section 8.2, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

If the Owner and ICS do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, the dispute will be resolved in a court of competent jurisdiction.

(Paragraphs deleted)
ARTICLE 9 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 9.1 If the Owner fails to make payments to ICS in accordance with this Agreement, such failure shall be considered substantial nonperformance and cause for termination or, at ICS's option, cause for suspension of performance of services under this Agreement. If ICS elects to suspend services, ICS shall give seven days' written notice to the Owner before suspending services. In the event of a suspension of services, ICS shall have no liability to the Owner for delay or damage caused the Owner because of such suspension of services. Before resuming services, the Owner shall pay ICS all sums due prior to suspension and any expenses incurred in the interruption and resumption of ICS's services. ICS's fees for the remaining services and the time schedules shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 If the Owner suspends the Project, ICS shall be compensated for services performed prior to notice of such suspension. When the Project is resumed, ICS shall be compensated for expenses incurred in the interruption and resumption of ICS's services. ICS's fees for the remaining services and the time schedules shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.3 If the Owner suspends the Project for more than 90 cumulative days for reasons other than the fault of ICS, ICS may terminate this Agreement by giving not less than seven days' written notice.

§ 9.4 Either party may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice should the other party fail substantially to perform in accordance with the terms of this Agreement through no fault of the party initiating the termination.

§ 9.5 The Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to ICS for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 9.6 If the Owner terminates this Agreement for its convenience pursuant to Section 9.5, or terminates this Agreement through no fault of ICS, or if ICS terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.1, 9.3 or 9.4, the Owner shall compensate ICS for services performed prior to termination, Reimbursable Expenses incurred, and costs attributable to termination, including the costs attributable to ICS's termination of consultant agreements.

§ 9.7 In addition to any amounts paid under Section 9.6, if the Owner terminates this Agreement for its convenience pursuant to Section 9.5, or ICS terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section
(Paragraphs deleted)
9.1, 9.3 or 9.4, the Owner shall pay to ICS the following Termination Fees:

Twenty-Five percent (25%), of total unbilled fees

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

§ 9.8 Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, this Agreement shall terminate one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.9 The Owner's rights to use ICS's Instruments of Service in the event of a termination of this Agreement are set forth in Article 7 and Section 9.7.

ARTICLE 10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 10.1 This Agreement shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules.

§ 10.2 Terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in AIA Document A232–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as amended for the Project, except for purposes of this Agreement, the term "Work" shall include the work of all Contractors under the administration of the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 10.3 The Owner and ICS, respectively, bind themselves, their agents, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to this Agreement. Neither the Owner nor ICS shall assign this Agreement without the written consent of the other, except that the Owner may assign this Agreement to a lender providing financing for the Project if the lender agrees to assume the Owner's rights and obligations under this Agreement, and including any payments due to ICS by the Owner prior to the assignment.

§ 10.4 If the Owner requests ICS to execute certificates, the proposed language of such certificates shall be submitted to ICS for review at least 14 days prior to the requested dates of execution. If the Owner requests ICS to execute consents reasonably required to facilitate assignment to a lender, ICS shall execute all such consents that are consistent with this Agreement, provided the proposed consent is submitted to ICS for review at least 14 days prior to execution. ICS shall not be required to execute certificates or consents that would require knowledge, services, or responsibilities beyond the scope of this Agreement.

§ 10.5 Nothing contained in this Agreement shall create a contractual relationship with, or a cause of action in favor of, a third party against either the Owner or ICS. There shall be no third-party beneficiaries of, from arising out of or relating to this Agreement.

§ 10.6 ICS shall have no responsibility for the discovery, presence, handling, removal or disposal of, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials or toxic substances in any form at the Project site.

§ 10.7 ICS shall have the right to include photographic or artistic representations of the design of the Project among ICS's promotional and professional materials. ICS shall be given reasonable access to the completed Project to make such representations. However, ICS's materials shall not include the Owner's confidential or proprietary information if the Owner has previously advised ICS in writing of the specific information considered by the Owner to be confidential or proprietary. The Owner shall provide professional credit for ICS in the Owner's promotional materials for the Project. This Section 10.7 shall survive the termination of this Agreement unless the Owner terminates this Agreement for cause pursuant to Section 9.4.

§ 10.8 If ICS or Owner receives information specifically designated as "confidential" or "business proprietary," the receiving party shall keep such information strictly confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person except as set forth in Section 10.8.1. This Section 10.8 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

§ 10.8.1 The receiving party may disclose "confidential" or "business proprietary" information after 7 days' notice to the other party, when required by law, arbitrator's order, or court order, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or to the extent such information is reasonably necessary for the receiving party to defend itself in any dispute. The receiving party may also disclose such information to its employees, consultants, or contractors in order to perform services or work solely and exclusively for the Project, provided those employees, consultants and contractors are subject to the restrictions on the disclosure and use of such information as set forth in this Section 10.8.

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

§ 10.9 The invalidity of any provision of the Agreement shall not invalidate the Agreement or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Agreement violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Agreement shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Agreement.

§ 10.10 ICS and the Owner each acknowledge that they have reviewed and familiarized themselves with this Agreement, including Exhibit A and all attachments, that no representations, inducements, promises, or agreements, orally or otherwise, have been made by any party or by anyone acting on behalf of any party which are not embodied in this Agreement, that any agreement, statement or promise that is not contained in this Agreement shall not be valid or binding on any party and shall not have any force or effect, and that ICS and Owner agree to be bound by the terms and conditions contained therein.

§ 10.11 ICS and the Owner specifically understand and agree that at all times pertinent to this Agreement ICS and ICS's consultants shall be independent professionals and shall not be considered employees of the Owner.

§ 10.12 Notice Pursuant to Minnesota Statute 13.05

(a) If a government entity enters into a contract with a private person to perform any of its functions, all of the data created, collected, received, stored, used, maintained, or disseminated by the private person in performing those functions, is subject to the requirements of this chapter and the private person must comply with those requirements as if it were a government entity. All contracts entered into by a government entity must include a notice that the requirements of this subdivision apply to the contract. Failure to include the notice in the contract does not invalidate the application of this subdivision. The remedies in Section 13.08 apply to the private person under this subdivision.

(b) This subdivision does not create a duty on the part of the private person to provide access to public data to the public if the public data are available from the government entity, except as required by the terms of the contract.

§ 10.13 Notice Pursuant to Minnesota Statute, Section 16C.05

The books, records, documents, and accounting procedures and practices of ICS that are relevant to the Agreement are subject to examination by the Owner and either the legislative auditor or the state auditor, as appropriate, for a minimum of six years. If the Owner requests that the state auditor examine the books, records, documents, and accounting procedures and practices of ICS, the Owner shall be liable for the cost of the examination.

§ 10.14 This Agreement can only be amended or modified by a writing signed by authorized representatives of the Owner and ICS.

§ 10.15 No Waiver Unless otherwise specified in the Agreement, any Party's failure in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement or to exercise any right herein conferred shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of that right or of that Party's right to assert or rely upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any express waiver of a term of this Agreement shall not be binding and effective unless made in writing and properly executed by the waiving Party.

ARTICLE 11 COMPENSATION

§ 11.1 For ICS's Basic Services described under Article 3, the Owner shall compensate ICS as follows:

.1 Stipulated Sum
(Insert amount)

Program Management - $45,925.00
Design - $102,454.00
Construction Management - $41,750.00

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

.2 Percentage Basis
(Insert percentage value)

( )% of the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, as calculated in accordance with Section 11.6.

.3 Other
(Describe the method of compensation)

§ 11.2 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

§ 11.3 For Additional Services that may arise during the course of the Project, including those under Section 4.1 and 4.2, the Owner shall compensate ICS as follows:
(Insert amount of, or basis for, compensation.)

The amount invoiced to ICS plus Five percent (5%)

§ 11.4 Compensation for Supplemental and Additional Services of ICS's consultants when not included in Section, shall be the amount invoiced to ICS plus ten percent (10 %), or as follows:
(Insert amount of, or basis for computing, Architect's consultants' compensation for Supplemental or Additional Services.)

§ 11.5 When compensation for Basic Services is based on a stipulated sum or a percentage basis, the proportion of compensation for each phase of services shall be as follows:

Contract Execution	Ten	percent (	10	%)
Schematic Design	Fifteen	percent (	15	%)
Design Development Phase	Fifteen	percent (	15	%)
Construction Documents Phase	Thirty-Five	percent (	35	%)
Bidding / Procurement Phase	Five	percent (	5	%)
Construction Phase	Twenty	percent (	20	%)
(Row deleted)				
Total Basic Compensation	One Hundred	percent (	100	%)

The Owner acknowledges that with an accelerated Project delivery or multiple bid package process, ICS may be providing its services in multiple Phases simultaneously. Therefore, ICS shall be permitted to invoice monthly in proportion to services performed in each Phase of Services, as appropriate.

§ 11.6 When compensation identified in Section 11.1 is on a percentage basis, progress payments for each phase of Basic Services shall be calculated by multiplying the percentages identified in this Article by the Owner's most recent budget for the Cost of the Work. Compensation paid in previous progress payments shall not be adjusted based on subsequent updates to the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work.

§ 11.6.1 When compensation is on a percentage basis and any portions of the Project are deleted or otherwise not constructed, compensation for those portions of the Project shall be payable to the extent services are performed on those portions. ICS shall be entitled to compensation in accordance with this Agreement for all services performed whether or not the Construction Phase is commenced.

§ 11.7 The 2026 hourly billing rates for services of ICS and ICS's consultants are set forth below. The rates shall be adjusted in accordance with ICS and ICS's consultants' normal review practices on an annual basis.

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

(If applicable, attach an exhibit of hourly billing rates or insert them below.)

Personnel Description	Rate / Hour
Construction Executive	$185.00
Project Director	$155.00
Safety Director	$140.00
Senior Project Manager	$145.00
Project Manager	$135.00
General Superintendent	$145.00
Site Superintendent	$130.00
Project Engineer	$100.00
Clerical / Accounting	$75.00

Flat Rates for Reimbursable Items	Rate Monthly / Weekly
(Row deleted)	
Site Trailer	$1,650.00 per month
Office Supplies / Equipment	$300.00 per month
Phones / Internet / Technology	$550.00 per month
Superintendent Truck	$1,400.00 per month
Project Construction Mileage	$1,000.00 per month
Safety Supplies and Signage	$350.00 per month
Pre-Construction Mileage	$250.00 per month
Superintendent Lodging / Meals	$1,000.00 per week

§ 11.8 Compensation for Reimbursable Expenses

§ 11.8.1 Reimbursable Expenses are in addition to compensation for Basic, Supplemental, and Additional Services and include expenses incurred by ICS and ICS's consultants directly related to the Project, as follows:

.1

(Paragraphs deleted)

Fees paid for securing approval of authorities having jurisdiction over the Project;

(Paragraphs deleted)

.2 Expense of overtime work requiring higher than regular rates, if authorized in advance by the Owner;

.3 Renderings, physical models, mock-ups, professional photography, and presentation materials requested by the Owner or required for the Project;

.4 ICS Consultant's expense of professional liability insurance dedicated exclusively to this Project, or the expense of additional insurance coverage or limits if the Owner requests such insurance in excess of that normally carried by ICS Consultant's;

.5 All taxes levied on professional services and on reimbursable expenses;

.6 Professional services of consultants other than architecture, mechanical, electrical, civil and structural;

.7 All site related services including project manager, project engineer, project coordinator, site superintendent, general superintendent, safety director, trailer, office supplies and equipment, phones, internet, technology, superintendent truck, lodging and meals (only if out of town), safety and equipment, etc.;

.8 Transportation and authorized out-of-town travel and subsistence;

.9 Long distance services, dedicated data and communication services, teleconferences, Project web sites and extranets;

.10 Printing, reproduction, plots, standard form documents; and

.11 Postage, handling and delivery.

§ 11.8.2 For Reimbursable Expenses the compensation shall be the expenses incurred by ICS and ICS's consultants plus ten percent (10 %) of the expenses incurred.

§ 11.8.3 General Conditions are in addition to the compensation for ICS professional services under Article 3 and include expenses incurred by ICS and ICS's sub consultants directly related to the Project, as follows:

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

.1 All site related contracted services including temporary sanitation, temporary utilities, construction cleaning/waste management, testing, fencing/security, temporary enclosures, snow plowing, temporary roads, winter conditions, etc.

§ 11.8.4 For General Conditions, the compensation shall be out of pocket expenses incurred by ICS and ICS's consultants plus an administrative fee of ten percent (10%) of the expenses incurred.

§ 11.9 ICS's Insurance

If the types and limits of coverage required in Section 2.6 are in addition to the types and limits ICS normally maintains, the Owner shall pay ICS for the additional costs incurred by ICSfor the additional coverages as set forth below:

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.10 Payments to the Architect

§ 11.10.1 Initial Payments

§ 11.10.1.1 An initial payment of Ten Thousand Dollars and Zero Cents ($10,000.00) shall be made upon execution of this Agreement and is the minimum payment under this Agreement.

§ 11.10.1.2 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

§ 11.10.2 Progress Payments

§ 11.10.2.1 Unless otherwise agreed, payments for services shall be made monthly in proportion to services performed. Payments are due and payable upon presentation of ICS's invoice. Amounts unpaid Forty-Five (45) days after the invoice date shall bear interest at the rate entered below, or in the absence thereof at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the principal place of business of the ICS.

(Insert rate of monthly or annual interest agreed upon.)

5 % Five percent

§ 11.10.2.2 The Owner shall not withhold amounts from ICS's compensation to impose a penalty or liquidated damages on ICS, or to offset sums requested by or paid to Contractors for the cost of changes in the Work, unless the ICS agrees or has been found liable for the amounts in a binding dispute resolution proceeding.

§ 11.10.2.3 Records of Reimbursable Expenses, expenses pertaining to Supplemental and Additional Services, and services performed on the basis of hourly rates shall be available to the Owner at mutually convenient times. Reimbursable and General Conditions expenses will be estimated during Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents phases.

ARTICLE 12 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Contingency

The Owner shall include "reasonable contingencies" in the budget for the project. The Owner agrees to provide a reasonable construction contingency and further acknowledges that this contingency allowance is to cover funding of unpredictable changes in the work or items of work during the construction phase, serving three core purposes:

(Include other terms and conditions applicable to this Agreement.)

.1 to account for coordination issues in the Construction Documents, including errors and omissions
.2 to modify or change the scope of the project
.3 to accommodate unknown conditions

ARTICLE 13 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

§ 13.1 This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the ICS and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. This Agreement may be amended only by written instrument signed by both the Owner and ICS.

§ 13.2 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents identified below:

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

.1 AIA Document B132™–2019, Standard Form Agreement Between Owner and ICS, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as amended for the Project dated 9/4/2026.

.2 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

N/A

.3

(Paragraphs deleted)

AIA Document C132™–2019, Standard Form Agreement Between Owner and ICS, where ICS provides Construction Manager Services as an Adviser to the Owner, as amended for the Project dated 9/4/2026.

(Paragraphs deleted)

.4 Exhibit A - Project Scope Document

.5 Exhibit ICS_2023_EEO_AAP_Letter_V1

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

Carlton-Wrenshall Public School District *(Signature)*	**ICS***(Signature)*
(Row deleted)	
Erik Ankrum, School Board Chairman	Andy Faulkner, President
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name, title, and license number, if applicable)*

AIA Document B132 – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 13:07:18 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1900761968)

AIA® Document C132® – 2019

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser

AGREEMENT made as of the 4th day of September, in the year 2026
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Carlton-Wrenshall Public School District, ISD #2918
207 Pioneer Drive
Wrenshall, MN 55797

and ICS Consulting, LLC ("ICS"), the Construction Manager:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

ICS Consulting, LLC
1331 Tyler Street N.E., Suite 101
Minneapolis, MN 55413

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

*(Paragraphs deleted)*Wrenshall School Parking Lot and Roofing Improvements

Carlton School Parking Lot Improvements

The Owner and ICS agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition. AIA Document A232™–2019 is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 INITIAL INFORMATION

2 ICS'S RESPONSIBILITIES

3 SCOPE OF ICS'S BASIC SERVICES

4 SUPPLEMENTAL AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES

5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6 COST OF THE WORK

7 COPYRIGHTS AND LICENSES

8 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

9 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

11 COMPENSATION

12 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

13 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

ARTICLE 1 INITIAL INFORMATION

§ 1.1 This Agreement is based on the Initial Information set forth in this Section 1.1. All references to "Construction Manager" shall mean ICS and its consultants. The term "Architect" shall mean the architectural firm serving as a consultant to ICS for the Project.
(For each item in this section, insert the information or a statement such as "not applicable" or "unknown at time of execution.")

§ 1.1.1 The Owner's program for the Project:
(Insert the Owner's program, identify documentation that establishes the Owner's program, or state the manner in which the program will be developed.)

Projects Scope within the attached Exhibit A

§ 1.1.2 The Project's physical characteristics:
(Identify or describe pertinent information about the Project's physical characteristics, such as size; location; dimensions; geotechnical reports; site boundaries; topographic surveys; traffic and utility studies; availability of public and private utilities and services; legal description of the site, etc.)

Projects Scope within the attached Exhibit A

§ 1.1.3 The Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, as defined in Section 6.1:
(Provide total and, if known, a line item breakdown.)

$2,000,000.00

§ 1.1.4 The Owner's anticipated design and construction milestone dates:

.1 Design phase milestone dates, if any:

Construction Document Completion: 2/12/2027

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

.2 Construction commencement date:

6/1/2027

.3 Substantial Completion date or dates:

8/20/2027

.4 Other milestone dates:

N/A

§ 1.1.5 The Owner intends the following procurement method for the Project:
(Identify method such as competitive bid or negotiated contract.)

Multiple Prime Contracts

§ 1.1.6 The Owner's requirements for accelerated or fast-track design and construction, multiple bid packages, or phased construction are set forth below:

N/A

§ 1.1.7
(Paragraphs deleted)
Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable.

(Paragraph deleted)
§ 1.1.8 Other Project information:
(Identify special characteristics or needs of the Project not provided elsewhere.)

N/A

§ 1.1.9 The Owner identifies the following representative in accordance with Section 5.5:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Frank Schill, Superintendent
ISD #2918
207 Pioneer Drive
Wrenshall, MN 55797
fschill@isd2918.org

§ 1.1.10 The persons or entities, in addition to the Owner's representative, who are required to review the Construction Manager's submittals to the Owner are as follows:
(Paragraph deleted)
The Owner's representative, identified in Article 1.1.9 shall obtain any necessary approvals of the Owner's School Board to the extent specifically required by law. ICS and Owner will develop a protocol to ensure that any expenditure or other item that must be approved by the School Board under Minnesota law is promptly presented to the School Board for approval without causing unnecessary or avoidable delays. Owner will be responsible for ensuring that any legally required School Board approvals are obtained.

§ 1.1.11 The Owner shall retain the following consultants and Contractors:
(List name, legal status, address, and other contact information.)

.1 Land Surveyor:

TBD

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

.2 Geotechnical Engineer:

TBD

.3 Civil Engineer:

N/A

.4 Contractors, as defined in Section 1.4:

.5 Separate Contractors, as defined in Section 1.4:

.6 Other, if any:
(List any other consultants retained by the Owner.)

§ 1.1.12 The Construction Manager identifies the following representative in accordance with Section 2.5:
(List name, address, and other contact information.)

Nathan Norton, Business Development Specialist
ICS Consulting, LLC (ICS)
521 Charles Street, Suite 102
Brainerd, MN 56401

§ 1.1.13
(Paragraphs deleted)
Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable

§ 1.1.14 The Construction Manager's consultants retained under Basic Services, if any:
(List name, legal status, address, and other contact information of any consultants.)

N/A

§ 1.1.15 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable

§ 1.1.16 Other Initial Information on which this Agreement is based:

N/A

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 1.2 The Owner and Construction Manager may rely on the Initial Information. Both parties, however, recognize that the Initial Information may materially change and, in that event, the Owner and the Construction Manager shall appropriately adjust the Construction Manager's services, schedule for the Construction Manager's services, and the Construction Manager's compensation. The Owner shall adjust the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work and the Owner's anticipated design and construction milestones, as necessary, to accommodate material changes in the Initial Information.

§ 1.3 The parties shall develop protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form.

§ 1.3.1 Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

§ 1.4 The term "Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Construction Manager. The term "Contractors" is used to refer to such persons or entities, whether singular or plural. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, or Separate Contractors, which are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Construction Manager.

ARTICLE 2 CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 2.1 The Construction Manager shall provide the services as set forth in this Agreement.

§ 2.2 The Construction Manager shall perform its services consistent with the skill and care ordinarily provided by skilled and experienced construction managers practicing in the same or similar locality under the same or similar circumstances. The Construction Manager shall perform its services as expeditiously as is consistent with such skill and care and the orderly progress of the Project. The Construction Manager shall use reasonable efforts to complete its duties in a timely manner. The Construction Manager shall not be responsible for delays caused by factors beyond its control or that could not be reasonably foreseen at the time of execution of this Agreement.

§ 2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide its services in conjunction with the services as described in AIA Document B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as amended for the Project.

§ 2.4 The Construction Manager shall coordinate its services with those services provided by the Owner, the Architect, the Contractors, and the Owner's other consultants and Separate Contractors. The Construction Manager shall be entitled to rely on, and shall not be responsible for, the accuracy and completeness of services and information furnished by the Owner, the Architect, and the Owner's other consultants and Separate Contractors. The Construction Manager shall provide prompt written notice to the Owner if the Construction Manager becomes aware of any error, omission, or inconsistency in such services or information.

§ 2.5 The Construction Manager shall identify a representative authorized to act on behalf of the Construction Manager with respect to the Project.

§ 2.6 The Construction Manager, as soon as practicable after execution of the Agreement, shall notify the Owner in writing of the names and qualifications of its proposed key staff members. Within 14 days of receipt of the names and qualifications of the Construction Manager's proposed key staff members, the Owner may reply to the Construction Manager in writing, stating (1) whether the Owner has reasonable objection to a proposed key staff member or (2) that the Owner requires additional time to review. Failure of the Owner to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. The Construction Manager shall not staff any employees on the Project to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Construction Manager shall not change its key staff members without the Owner's consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed.

§ 2.7 Except with the Owner's knowledge and consent, the Construction Manager shall not engage in any activity, or accept any employment, interest or contribution that would reasonably appear to compromise the Construction Manager's judgment with respect to this Project.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 2.8 The Construction Manager shall maintain the following insurance until termination of this Agreement as will protect ICS from all claims which may arise from ICS's performance of its services under this Agreement. Prior to commencing the work, ICS shall provide a certificate of insurance to the Owner showing its insurance coverages and ICS shall maintain such insurance in full force and effect at all times until the Work has been completed. If any of the requirements set forth below are in addition to the types and limits the Construction Manager normally maintains, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager as set forth in section 11.1.

COVERAGES	LIMITS OF LIABILITY
Workers' Compensation, including Employer's Liability Insurance	Statutory
Comprehensive General Bodily Injury Liability Insurance, including Contractual	$1,000,000
Comprehensive General Property Damage Liability Insurance, including Contractual	$1,000,000 Per Claim $2,000,000 Aggregate
Comprehensive Automobile Injury Liability Insurance	$500,000 Per Claim $500,000 Aggregate
Comprehensive Automobile Property Damage Liability Insurance	$500,000
Professional Liability Insurance	$5,000,000 Per Claim $5,000,000 Aggregate
Umbrella Liability Coverage	$5,000,000

§ 2.8.1 - § 2.8.5 Intentionally omitted as they are not applicable

§ 2.8.6 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Construction Manager shall cause the policies for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability to include the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Construction Manager's negligent acts or omissions.

§ 2.8.7 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable

§ 2.9 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable

§ 2.10
(Paragraphs deleted)
Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable

§ 2.11 The Construction Manager shall retain all Project related documents and information it receives, and the Owner and Architect shall have access to the documents and information. The Construction Manager shall transmit the documents and information to the Owner at final completion.

ARTICLE 3 SCOPE OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S BASIC SERVICES

§ 3.1 Definition

The Construction Manager's Basic Services consist of those described in this Article 3 and include usual and customary Preconstruction and Construction Phase Services. Services not set forth in this Article 3 are Supplemental or Additional Services. The Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractors may agree, for the Construction Phase to commence prior to completion of the Preconstruction Phase, in which case, both phases will proceed concurrently.

§ 3.2 Preconstruction Phase

§ 3.2.1 The Construction Manager shall review the program furnished by the Owner to ascertain the requirements of the Project and shall arrive at a mutual understanding of such requirements with the Owner.

§ 3.2.2 The Construction Manager shall provide a preliminary evaluation of the Owner's program, schedule and construction budget requirements, each in terms of the other.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 3.2.3 The Construction Manager shall prepare: (1) preliminary evaluations required in Section 3.2.2, (2) a Project schedule, (3) cost estimates, (4) recommendations for Project delivery method, and (5) Contractors' scopes of Work. The Construction Manager shall periodically update the information over the course of the Project.

§ 3.2.4 The Construction Manager shall prepare and periodically update the Project schedule for the Owner's acceptance. The Project schedule shall coordinate and integrate the Construction Manager's services, the Architect's services, other Owner consultants' services, and the Owner's responsibilities and highlight items that affect the Project's timely completion.

§ 3.2.5 The Construction Manager shall update the Project schedule to include the components of the Work, including phasing of construction, times of commencement and completion required of each Contractor, ordering and delivery of products, including those that must be ordered in advance of construction, obtaining the required reviews and approvals of authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, and the occupancy requirements of the Owner.

§ 3.2.6 Based on the preliminary design and information prepared or provided by the Architect and other Owner consultants, the Construction Manager shall prepare, for the Owner's approval, preliminary estimates of the Cost of the Work or the cost of program requirements using area, volume or similar conceptual estimating techniques, including the establishment of sufficient contingency to reasonably anticipate the development of the Project's design documents.

§ 3.2.7 The Construction Manager shall review design documents during their development and advise the Owner on proposed site use and improvements, selection of materials, building systems, and equipment. The Construction Manager shall also provide recommendations to the Owner, consistent with the Project requirements, on constructability; availability of materials and labor; sequencing for phased construction; time requirements for procurement, installation and construction; and factors related to construction cost including, but not limited to, costs of alternative designs or materials, preliminary budgets, life-cycle data, and possible cost reductions.

§ 3.2.8 The Construction Manager shall review recommendations for systems, materials, or equipment for the impact upon cost, schedule, sequencing, constructability, and coordination among the Contractors. The Construction Manager shall discuss its findings with the Owner, and coordinate resolution, as necessary, of any such impacts.

§ 3.2.9 As the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents progresses, the Construction Manager shall prepare and update, at appropriate intervals agreed to by the Owner and the Construction Manager, an estimate of the Cost of the Work with increasing detail and refinement. The Construction Manager shall include in the estimate those costs to allow for further development of the design, bidding or negotiating, price escalation, and market conditions. The estimate shall be provided for the Owner's approval. The Construction Manager shall inform the Owner in the event that the estimate of Cost of the Work exceeds the latest approved Project budget, and make recommendations for corrective action.

§ 3.2.10 As the preparation of the Schematic Design, Design Development and Construction Documents progresses, the Construction Manager shall consult with the Owner and make recommendations whenever the Construction Manager determines that the design, or details, adversely affect cost, scope, schedule, constructability, or quality of the Project.

§ 3.2.11 The Construction Manager shall provide recommendations and information to the Owner regarding the assignment of responsibilities for temporary Project facilities and equipment, materials and services for common use of the Contractors. The Construction Manager shall verify that such requirements and assignment of responsibilities are included in the proposed Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.12 The Construction Manager shall provide recommendations and information to the Owner regarding the allocation of responsibilities for safety programs among the Contractors.

§ 3.2.13 The Construction Manager shall coordinate the division of the Project into individual contracts for the construction of various categories of Work. Because multiple contracts are to be awarded where possible, the Construction Manager shall review the Drawings and Specifications and prepare scopes of Work to provide that (1) the Work of the Contractors is coordinated, (2) all requirements for the Project are assigned to the appropriate Contract, (3) the likelihood of jurisdictional disputes is minimized, and (4) proper coordination is provided for phased

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

construction. The Construction Manager shall keep the Owner apprised of Construction Manager proposed Work scopes prior to finalizing the divisions of Work with the Prime Contractors.

§ 3.2.14 The Construction Manager shall make recommendations about, and coordinate the ordering and delivery of, materials in support of the schedule, including those that must be ordered in advance of construction.

§ 3.2.15 The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner in selecting, retaining, and coordinating the professional services of surveyors, geotechnical engineers, special consultants, and construction materials testing required for the Project.

§ 3.2.16 The Construction Manager shall determine the types and quantities of labor required for the Project and review the availability of appropriate categories of labor required for critical phases. The Construction Manager shall make recommendations for actions designed to assist in minimizing the adverse effects of labor shortages.

§ 3.2.17 The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner in obtaining information regarding applicable requirements for equal employment opportunity programs, and other programs as may be required by governmental and quasi-governmental authorities for inclusion in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.18 Following the Owner's approval of the Drawings and Specifications, the Construction Manager shall update and submit the latest estimate of the Cost of the Work and the Project schedule for the Owner's approval.

§ 3.2.19 The Construction Manager, in consultation with the Owner, shall develop bidders' interest in the Project and establish bidding schedules in accordance with applicable law. The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner with the development of the Bidding Documents, which consist of bidding requirements and proposed Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall issue Bidding Documents to bidders and conduct pre-bid conferences with prospective bidders. The Construction Manager shall issue the current Project schedule with each set of Bidding Documents, and shall assist the Owner with regard to questions from bidders and with the issuance of addenda.

§ 3.2.20 The Construction Manager shall submit a list of prospective bidders for the Owner's approval.

§ 3.2.21 The Construction Manager shall review bids, and prepare bid analyses, and make recommendations to the Owner for the Owner's award of Contracts for Construction or rejection of bids.

§ 3.2.22 The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner in preparing Contracts for Construction. The Construction Manager shall advise the Owner on the acceptability of Subcontractors and material suppliers proposed by Contractors.

§ 3.2.23 The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner in obtaining building permits and special permits for permanent improvements, except for permits required to be obtained directly by the Contractors. The Construction Manager shall verify that the Owner has paid applicable fees and assessments. The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner in connection with the Owner's responsibility for filing documents required for the approvals of governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Project.

§ 3.2.24 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Construction Manager shall fulfill its Preconstruction Phase responsibilities as required in AIA Document E235™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 3.3 Construction Phase

§ 3.3.1 The Construction Manager shall provide on-site administration of the Contracts for Construction in cooperation with the Architect as set forth below and in AIA Document A232™–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as amended for the Project.

§ 3.3.2 Subject to Section 4.2 and except as provided in Section 3.3.30, the Construction Manager's responsibility to provide Construction Phase Services commences with the award of the initial Contract for Construction and terminates on the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 3.3.3 The Construction Manager shall provide a staffing plan to include one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed.

§ 3.3.4 The Construction Manager shall provide administrative, management and related services to coordinate scheduled activities and responsibilities of the Contractors with each other and with those of the Construction Manager, the Owner and the Architect. The Construction Manager shall coordinate the activities of the Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project schedule and the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.5 The Construction Manager shall review and analyze the construction schedules provided by the Contractors to update the Project schedule, incorporating the activities of the Owner, Architect, and Contractors on the Project, including activity sequences and durations, allocation of labor and materials, processing of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, and delivery and procurement of products, including those that must be ordered in advance of construction. The Project schedule shall include the Owner's occupancy requirements showing portions of the Project having occupancy priority. The Construction Manager shall update and reissue the Project schedule as required to show current conditions. If an update indicates that the previously approved Project schedule may not be met, the Construction Manager shall recommend corrective action to the Owner.

§ 3.3.6 The Construction Manager shall schedule and conduct meetings to discuss matters such as procedures, progress, coordination, and scheduling of the Work, and to develop solutions to issues identified. The Construction Manager shall prepare and promptly distribute minutes to the Owner, Architect and Contractors.

§ 3.3.7 In accordance with the Contract Documents and the latest approved Project schedule, and utilizing information from the Contractors, the Construction Manager shall review, analyze, schedule and coordinate the overall sequence of construction and assignment of space in areas where the Contractors are performing Work.

§ 3.3.8 The Construction Manager shall assist the Owner in coordinating all tests and inspections required by the Contract Documents or governmental authorities, observe the on-site testing and inspections, and arrange for the delivery of test and inspection reports to the Owner.

§ 3.3.9 The Construction Manager shall endeavor to obtain satisfactory performance from each of the Contractors. The Construction Manager shall recommend courses of action to the Owner when requirements of a Contract are not being fulfilled.

§ 3.3.10 The Construction Manager shall monitor and evaluate actual costs for activities in progress and estimates for uncompleted tasks and advise the Owner as to variances between actual costs and budgeted or estimated costs. If a Contractor is required to submit a Control Estimate, the Construction Manager shall meet with the Owner and Contractor to review the Control Estimate. The Construction Manager shall promptly notify the Contractor if there are any inconsistencies or inaccuracies in the information presented. The Construction Manager shall also report the Contractor's cost control information to the Owner.

§ 3.3.11 The Construction Manager shall develop cash flow reports and forecasts for the Project and include them in the Construction Manager's progress reports.

§ 3.3.12 The Construction Manager shall maintain accounting records on authorized Work performed under unit costs, additional Work performed on the basis of actual costs of labor and materials, and other Work requiring accounting records.

§ 3.3.12.1 The Construction Manager shall develop and implement procedures for the review and processing of Applications for Payment by Contractors for progress and final payments.

§ 3.3.12.2 Not more frequently than monthly, the Construction Manager shall review and certify the amounts due the respective Contractors as follows:

.1 Where there is only one Contractor responsible for performing the Work, the Construction Manager shall, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

.2 Where there is more than one Contractor responsible for performing different portions of the Project, the Construction Manager shall, within seven days after the Construction Manager receives each Contractor's Application for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each Contractor; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by summarizing information from each Contractor's Application for Payment; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the total amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors collectively; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 3.3.12.3 The Construction Manager's certification for payment shall constitute a representation to the Owner, based on the Construction Manager's evaluations of the Work and on the data comprising the Contractors' Applications for Payment, that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractors are entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to (1) an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion; (2) results of subsequent tests and inspections; (3) correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion; and (4) specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall further constitute a recommendation to the Owner that the Contractor be paid the amount certified.

§ 3.3.12.4 The certification of an Application for Payment or a Project Application for Payment by the Construction Manager shall not be a representation that the Construction Manager has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, procedures, or sequences for a Contractor's own Work; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate each Contractor's right to payment; or (4) ascertained how or for what purpose that Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum. The certification of an application for payment shall constitute the Construction Manager's representation to the Owner that the Construction Manager has reported to the Owner all defects in the Work or deviations from the Contract Documents that have been observed by or reported to the Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.13 The Construction Manager shall obtain and review the safety programs developed by each Contractor solely and exclusively for purposes of coordinating the safety programs with those of the other Contractors and for making recommendations for any additional safety measures to be considered in the Work of the Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.14 The Construction Manager shall determine in general that the Work of each Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of defects and deficiencies in the Work. The Construction Manager shall have the authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and shall notify the Architect about the rejection. The failure of the Construction Manager to reject Work shall not constitute acceptance of the Work. The Construction Manager shall record any rejection of Work in its daily log and include information regarding the rejected Work in its progress reports to the Architect and Owner pursuant to Section 3.3.22.1. Upon written authorization from the Owner, the Construction Manager may require and make arrangements for additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed, and the Construction Manager shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where the tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.

§ 3.3.15 The Construction Manager shall advise and consult with the Owner during the performance of its Construction Phase Services. The Construction Manager shall have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in this Agreement. The Construction Manager shall not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work of each of the Contractors, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall not be responsible for a Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager shall

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

be responsible for the Construction Manager's negligent acts or omissions, but shall not have control over or charge of, and shall not be responsible for, acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 3.3.16 The Construction Manager shall transmit to the Architect requests for interpretations, and requests for information of the meaning and intent of the Drawings and Specifications, and provide its written recommendation. The Construction Manager shall assist in the resolution of questions that may arise.

§ 3.3.17 The Construction Manager shall review requests for changes, assist in negotiating Contractors' proposals, submit recommendations to the Architect and Owner, and, if the proposed changes are accepted or required by the Owner, prepare Change Orders or Construction Change Directives that incorporate the Architect's modifications to the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.18 The Construction Manager shall assist the Initial Decision Maker in the review, evaluation and documentation of Claims, subject to Section 4.2.2.7.

§ 3.3.19 Utilizing the submittal schedules provided by each Contractor, the Construction Manager shall prepare, and revise as necessary, a Project submittal schedule incorporating information from the Owner, Owner's consultants, Owner's Separate Contractors and vendors, governmental agencies, and participants in the Project under the management of the Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.20 The Construction Manager shall promptly review all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals from the Contractors for compliance with the submittal requirements of the Contract, coordinate submittals with information contained in related documents, and transmit to the Architect those that the Construction Manager recommends for approval. The Construction Manager's actions shall be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect, or in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Contractors, the Owner, or the Architect.

§ 3.3.20.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractors by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager shall review those submittals for sequencing, constructability, and coordination impacts on the other Contractors. The Construction Manager shall discuss its findings with the Owner and the Architect, and coordinate resolution, as necessary, of any such impacts.

§ 3.3.21 The Construction Manager shall keep a log containing a record of weather, each Contractor's Work on the site, number of workers, identification of equipment, Work accomplished, problems encountered, and other similar relevant data as the Owner may require.

§ 3.3.21.1 The Construction Manager shall collect, review for accuracy, and compile the Contractors' daily logs; and include them in the Construction Manager's reports prepared and submitted in accordance with section 3.3.21.2.

§ 3.3.21.2 The Construction Manager shall record the progress of the Project. On a monthly basis, or otherwise as agreed to by the Owner, the Construction Manager shall submit written progress reports to the Owner and Architect, showing percentages of completion and other information identified below:

- **.1** Work completed for the period;
- **.2** Project schedule status;
- **.3** Submittal schedule and status report, including a summary of remaining and outstanding submittals;
- **.4** Request for information, Change Order, and Construction Change Directive status reports;
- **.5** Tests and inspection reports;
- **.6** Status report of nonconforming and rejected Work;
- **.7** Daily logs;
- **.8** Summary of all Contractors' Applications for Payment;
- **.9** Cumulative total of the Cost of the Work to date including the Construction Manager's compensation and reimbursable expenses at the job site, if any;
- **.10** Cash-flow and forecast reports;
- **.11** Photographs to document the progress of the Project;
- **.12** Status reports on permits and approvals of authorities having jurisdiction; and

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

.13 Any other items the Owner may require:

§ 3.3.21.3 In addition, for Projects constructed on the basis of the Cost of the Work, the Construction Manager shall include the following additional information in its updates:

.1 Contractors' work force reports;
.2 Equipment utilization report;
.3 Cost summary, comparing actual costs to updated cost estimates; and
.4 Any other items as the Owner may require:

§ 3.3.22 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractors, the Construction Manager shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Owner, Architect, and Contractors. Upon completion of the Project, the Construction Manager shall deliver them to the Owner.

§ 3.3.23 The Construction Manager shall arrange for the delivery, storage, protection and security of Owner-purchased materials, systems and equipment that are a part of the Project until such items are incorporated into the Work.

§ 3.3.24 With the Owner's maintenance personnel, the Construction Manager shall observe the Contractors' final testing and start-up of utilities, operational systems and equipment and observe any commissioning as the Contract Documents may require.

§ 3.3.25 When the Construction Manager considers each Contractor's Work or a designated portion thereof substantially complete, the Construction Manager shall, jointly with that Contractor, prepare for the Architect a list of incomplete or unsatisfactory items and a schedule for their completion. The Construction Manager shall assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete.

§ 3.3.26 When the Work of all of the Contractors, or designated portion thereof, is substantially complete, the Construction Manager shall prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute, a Certificate of Substantial Completion. The Construction Manager shall submit the executed Certificate to the Owner and Contractors. The Construction Manager shall coordinate the correction and completion of the Work. Following issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion thereof, the Construction Manager shall perform an inspection to confirm the completion of the Work of the Contractors and make recommendations to the Architect when the Work of all of the Contractors is ready for final inspection. The Construction Manager shall assist the Architect in conducting the final inspection.

§ 3.3.27 The Construction Manager shall forward to the Owner, with a copy to the Architect, the following information received from the Contractors: (1) certificates of insurance ; (2) consent of surety or sureties, if any, to reduction in or partial release of retainage or the making of final payment; (3) affidavits, receipts, releases and waivers of liens or bonds indemnifying the Owner against liens; and (4) any other documentation required of the Contractors under the Contract Documents, including warranties and similar submittals.

§ 3.3.28 The Construction Manager shall coordinate receipt, and delivery to the Owner, of other items provided by the Contractors, such as keys, manuals, and record drawings. The Construction Manager shall forward to the Architect a final Project Application for Payment and Project Certificate for Payment, or a final Application for Payment and final Certificate for Payment, upon the Contractors' compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.29 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Construction Manager as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner and Construction Manager. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 3.3.30 Upon request of the Owner, and prior to the expiration of one year from the date of Substantial Completion, the Construction Manager shall, without additional compensation, conduct a meeting with the Owner and Architect to review the facility operations and performance.

§ 3.3.31 To the extent not addressed in the foregoing, the following shall be included as Basic Services by the Construction Manager. To the extent these address the same item described in the foregoing provisions, the duties will be read in combination. If they cannot be ready consistently, the more specific provision will prevail. If an ambiguity or inconsistency remains, the following provisions shall prevail. Construction Manager shall:

1. Interact with the Owner and Architect during the course of the design process to provide advice regarding constructability, value engineering, and evaluation of design options.
2. Provide periodic updates of detailed construction estimate as design progresses to the Owner and Architect.
3. Develop construction phasing schedule and detailed construction schedule.
4. Determine the bid package organization for the Project.
5. Prepare a detailed scope of Work document to clarify the Work required for each individual bid package.
6. Perform final review of and assemble all the necessary bid package documents. Make bid packages available for bidders.
7. Handle pre-bid conferences, questions, site visits, etc. during the bid process.
8. Assist Owner in bid opening process and bid evaluation. Construction Manager shall review bids and make recommendations to the Owner. The Owner, in its discretion, may accept or reject any or all bids.
9. Manage, coordinate and oversee all construction activity and construction scheduling.
10. Administrate the Project Contracts, including the review and certification of all Applications for Payment.
11. Have a qualified Project Superintendent present on job site during all construction activity.
12. Collect and compile maintenance and operation manuals and information sheets for all as-installed equipment and fixtures.
13. Provide written status reports to Owner and Architect on a mutually agreed schedule.
14. Interact and meet frequently with Owner and Architect representatives during both pre-construction and construction phases.
15. Attend meetings to assist Owner, if requested by Owner.
16. Manage, coordinate, apply for, and arrange for Owner to purchase all applicable construction permitting except any permits which the contractors are required to obtain directly.

ARTICLE 4 SUPPLEMENTAL AND ADDITIONAL SERVICES

§ 4.1 Supplemental Services

§ 4.1.1 The services listed below are not included in Basic Services but may be required for the Project. The Construction Manager shall provide the listed Supplemental Services only if specifically designated in the table below as the Construction Manager's responsibility, and the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager as provided in Section 11.3. Unless otherwise specifically addressed in this Agreement, if neither the Owner nor the Construction Manager is designated, the parties agree that the listed Supplemental Service is not being provided for the Project.

Supplemental Services	Responsibility *(Construction Manager, Owner or not provided)*
§ 4.1.1.1 Measured drawings	ICS
§ 4.1.1.2 Tenant-related services	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.3 Commissioning	ICS
§ 4.1.1.4 Development of a commissioning plan	ICS
§ 4.1.1.5 Sustainable Project Services pursuant to Section 4.1.3	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.6 Furniture, furnishings and equipment delivery, and installation coordination	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.7 Furniture, furnishings and equipment procurement assistance	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.8 Assistance with site selection	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.9 Assistance with selection of the Architect	ICS
§ 4.1.1.10 Furnish land survey	Owner
§ 4.1.1.11 Furnish geotechnical engineering services	Owner
§ 4.1.1.12 Provide insurance advice	Not Provided

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 4.1.1.13 Provide supplemental Project risk analysis and mitigation strategies	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.14 Stakeholder relationships management	Not Provided
§ 4.1.1.15 Owner moving coordination	ICS
§ 4.1.1.16 Coordination of Owner's Separate Contractors	Owner
§ 4.1.1.17 Other Supplemental Services	Not Provided

§ 4.1.2 Description of Supplemental Services

§ 4.1.2.1 A description of each Supplemental Service identified in Section 4.1.1 as the Construction Manager's responsibility is provided below.

(Describe in detail the Construction Manager's Supplemental Services identified in Section 4.1.1 or, if set forth in an exhibit, identify the exhibit.)

TBD

§ 4.1.2.2 A description of each Supplemental Service identified in Section 4.1.1 as the Owner's responsibility is provided below.

(Describe in detail the Owner's Supplemental Services identified in Section 4.1.1 or, if set forth in an exhibit, identify the exhibit.)

TBD

§ 4.1.3 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Construction Manager shall provide, as a Supplemental Service, the Sustainability Services required in AIA Document E235™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, attached to this Agreement. The Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager as provided in Section 11.3.

§ 4.2 Construction Manager's Additional Services

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager may provide Additional Services after execution of this Agreement, without invalidating this Agreement. Except for services required due to the fault of the Construction Manager, any Additional Services provided in accordance with this Section 4.2 shall entitle the Construction Manager to compensation pursuant to Section 11.3.

§ 4.2.2 Upon recognizing the need to perform the following Additional Services, the Construction Manager shall notify the Owner with reasonable promptness and explain the facts and circumstances giving rise to the need. The Construction Manager shall not proceed to provide the following Additional Services until the Construction Manager receives the Owner's written authorization:

.1 Services necessitated by a change in the Initial Information, previous instructions or approvals given by the Owner, or a material change in the Project including size, quality, complexity, the Owner's schedule or budget for Cost of the Work, or procurement or delivery method, or bid packages in addition to those listed in Section 1.1.6. Services necessitated by sections 6.4 and 6.6 shall not be considered additional services;

.2 Services necessitated by the enactment or revision of codes, laws, regulations or official interpretations after the date of this Agreement;

.3 Services necessitated by decisions of the Owner not rendered in a timely manner or any other failure of performance on the part of the Owner or the Owner's other consultants or contractors;

.4 Preparation of documentation for alternate bid or proposal requests proposed by the Owner;

.5 Preparation for, and attendance at, a public presentation, meeting or hearing;

.6 Preparation for, and attendance at, a dispute resolution proceeding or legal proceeding, except where the Construction Manager is party thereto;

.7 Consultation concerning replacement of Work resulting from fire or other cause during construction and furnishing services required in connection with the replacement of such Work; or

.8 Assistance to the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 4.2.3 To avoid delay in the Construction Phase, the Construction Manager shall provide the following Additional Services, notify the Owner with reasonable promptness, and explain the facts and circumstances giving rise to the

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

need. If, upon receipt of the Construction Manager's notice, the Owner determines that all or parts of the services are not required, the Owner shall give prompt written notice to the Construction Manager of the Owner's determination. The Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager for the services provided prior to the Construction Manager's receipt of the Owner's notice:

.1 Initial Decision Maker services in evaluating an extensive number of Claims submitted by a Contractor or others in connection with the Work.

.2 Services required in an emergency to coordinate the activities of a Contractor or Contractors in the event of risk of personal injury or serious property damage, consistent with Section 3.3.15.

§ 4.2.4 Except for services required under Section 3.3.30, Construction Phase Services provided more than 60 days after (1) the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, or (2) the anticipated date of Substantial Completion identified in the Initial Information, whichever is earlier, shall be compensated as Additional Services to the extent the Construction Manager incurs additional cost in providing those Construction Phase Services.

§ 4.2.5 If the services covered by this Agreement have not been completed by 1/14/2028, through no fault of the Construction Manager, extension of the Construction Manager's services beyond that time shall be compensated as Additional Services.

ARTICLE 5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 5.1 Unless otherwise provided for under this Agreement, the Owner shall provide information in a timely manner regarding requirements for and limitations on the Project, including a written program, which shall set forth the Owner's objectives; schedule; constraints and criteria; special equipment; systems; and site requirements.

§ 5.2 The Owner shall establish the Owner's budget for the Project, including (1) the budget for the Cost of the Work as defined in Section 6.1; (2) the Owner's other costs; and (3) reasonable contingencies related to all of these costs. The Owner shall update the Owner's budget for the Project as necessary throughout the duration of the Project until final completion. If the Owner significantly increases or decreases the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall notify the Construction Manager. The Owner and the Construction Manager shall thereafter agree to a corresponding change in the Project's scope and quality.

§ 5.3 The Owner acknowledges that accelerated, phased, or fast-track design and construction provide a benefit, but also carries with it the risk of additional costs. If the Owner selects accelerated, phased or fast-track scheduling, the Owner agrees to include in the budget for the Project sufficient contingencies to cover such costs.

§ 5.4 The Owner shall retain an Architect to provide services, duties and responsibilities as described in AIA Document B132–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition. The Owner shall provide the Construction Manager with a copy of the scope of services in the agreement executed between the Owner and Architect, and any further modifications to the Architect's scope of services in the agreement.

§ 5.5 The Owner shall identify a representative authorized to act on the Owner's behalf with respect to the Project. In no event shall the Owner's representative have authority to agree to any adjustments in the Contract Sum or Contract Time. All adjustments to the Contract Sum or Contract Time require approval by the Owner's Board unless the Board expressly delegates in writing to the representative, defined authority to approve specified sums or times. The Owner shall render decisions pertaining to documents the Construction Manager submits in a timely manner in order to avoid unreasonable delay in the orderly and sequential progress of the Construction Manager's services.

§ 5.6 Unless provided by the Construction Manager, the Owner shall furnish surveys to describe physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a written legal description of the site. The surveys and legal information shall include, as applicable, grades and lines of streets, alleys, pavements and adjoining property and structures; designated wetlands; adjacent drainage; rights-of-way, restrictions, easements, encroachments, zoning, deed restrictions, boundaries, and contours of the site; locations, dimensions, and other necessary data with respect to existing buildings, other improvements and trees; and information concerning available utility services and lines, both public and private, above and below grade, including inverts and depths. All the information on the survey shall be referenced to a Project benchmark.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 5.7 Unless provided by the Construction Manager, the Owner shall furnish services of geotechnical engineers, which may include test borings, test pits, determinations of soil bearing values, percolation tests, evaluations of hazardous materials, seismic evaluation, ground corrosion tests and resistivity tests, including necessary operations for anticipating subsoil conditions, with written reports and appropriate recommendations.

§ 5.8 The Owner shall provide the Supplemental Services designated as the Owner's responsibility in Section 4.1.1.

§ 5.9 If the Owner identified a Sustainable Objective in Article 1, the Owner shall fulfill its responsibilities as required in AIA Document E235™–2019, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, attached to this Agreement.

§ 5.10 The Owner shall coordinate the services of its own consultants with those services provided by the Construction Manager. Upon the Construction Manager's request, the Owner shall furnish copies of the scope of services in the contracts between the Owner and the Owner's consultants. The Owner shall furnish the services of consultants other than those designated as the responsibility of the Construction Manager in this Agreement, or authorize the Construction Manager to furnish them as an Additional Service, when the Construction Manager requests such services and demonstrates that they are reasonably required by the scope of the Project. The Owner shall require that its consultants and contractors maintain insurance, including professional liability insurance, as appropriate to the services or work provided.

§ 5.11 The Owner shall furnish tests, inspections and reports required by law or the Contract Documents, such as structural, mechanical, and chemical tests, tests for air and water pollution, and tests for hazardous materials.

§ 5.12 The Owner shall furnish all legal, insurance and accounting services, including auditing services, that may be reasonably necessary at any time for the Project to meet the Owner's needs and interests.

§ 5.13 The Owner shall provide prompt written notice to the Construction Manager and Architect if the Owner becomes aware of any fault or defect in the Project, including errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Architect's Instruments of Service or any fault or defect in the Construction Manager's services.

§ 5.14 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction and operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award contracts in connection with the Project which are not part of the Construction Manager's responsibilities under this Agreement. The Construction Manager shall notify the Owner if any such independent action will interfere with the Construction Manager's ability to perform the Construction Manager's responsibilities under this Agreement. When performing construction or operations related to the Project, the Owner agrees to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights as the Contractors.

§ 5.15 The Owner shall communicate with the Contractors and the Construction Manager's consultants through the Construction Manager about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents.

§ 5.16 Before executing the Contracts for Construction, the Owner shall coordinate the Construction Manager's duties and responsibilities set forth in the Contracts for Construction with the Construction Manager's services set forth in this Agreement. The Owner shall provide the Construction Manager a copy of the executed agreements between the Owner and Contractors, including the General Conditions of the Contracts for Construction.

§ 5.17 The Owner shall provide the Construction Manager access to the Project site prior to commencement of the Work and shall obligate the Contractors to provide the Construction Manager access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress.

§ 5.18 Within 15 days after receipt of a written request from the Construction Manager, the Owner shall furnish the requested information as necessary and relevant for the Construction Manager to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce lien rights.

ARTICLE 6 COST OF THE WORK

§ 6.1 For purposes of this Agreement, the Cost of the Work shall be the total cost to the Owner to construct all elements of the Project designed or specified by the Architect and shall include the Contractors' general conditions costs, overhead and profit. The Cost of the Work also includes the reasonable value of labor, materials, and equipment,

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

donated to, or otherwise furnished by, the Owner. The Cost of the Work includes the compensation of the Construction Manager and Construction Manager's Consultants during the Construction Phase only, including compensation for reimbursable expenses at the job site, if any. The Cost of the Work does not include the compensation of the Architect; the costs of the land, rights-of-way, financing, or contingencies for changes in the Work; or other costs that are the responsibility of the Owner.

§ 6.2 The Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work is provided in Initial Information, and shall be adjusted throughout the Project as required under Sections 5.2 and 6.4. Evaluations of the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, and the estimates of the Cost of the Work prepared by the Construction Manager, represent the Construction Manager's judgment as a person or entity familiar with the construction industry. It is recognized, however, that neither the Construction Manager nor the Owner has control over the cost of labor, materials; or equipment; the Contractors' methods of determining bid prices; or competitive bidding, market, or negotiating conditions. Accordingly, the Construction Manager cannot and does not warrant or represent that bids or negotiated prices will not vary from the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, or from any estimate of the Cost of the Work, or evaluation, prepared or agreed to by the Construction Manager.

§ 6.3 If the Architect is providing cost estimating services as a Supplemental Service, and a discrepancy exists between the Construction Manager's cost estimates and the Architect's cost estimates, the Construction Manager and the Architect shall work together to reconcile the cost estimates.

§ 6.4 If the Construction Manager's estimate of the Cost of the Work exceeds the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Construction Manager, in consultation with the Architect, shall make appropriate recommendations to the Owner to adjust the Project's size, quality, or budget for the Cost of the Work, and the Owner shall cooperate with the Construction Manager and Architect in making such adjustments.

§ 6.5 If the Construction Manager's estimate of the Cost of the Work exceeds the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, the Owner shall

.1 give written approval of an increase in the budget for the Cost of the Work;

.2 terminate in accordance with Section 9.5;

.3 in consultation with the Construction Manager and Architect, revise the Project program, scope, or quality as required to reduce the Cost of the Work; or

.4 implement any other mutually acceptable alternative.

§ 6.6 If the Owner chooses to revise the Project program, scope, or quality to reduce the Cost of the Work pursuant to Section 6.5.3, or if the bids or proposals received from the prospective Contractors, in the aggregate, exceed the Owner's budget for the Cost of the Work, and the Owner chooses to revise the Project program, scope, or quality to reduce the Cost of the Work , the Construction Manager shall cooperate with the Owner and Architect to develop the necessary revisions, update the cost estimate, and obtain additional bids. The Construction Manager will perform the services described in Sections 6.4 and 6.6 without additional compensation.

ARTICLE 7 COPYRIGHTS AND LICENSES

The Owner and the Construction Manager agree that the work product the Construction Manager creates during its performance of this Agreement is proprietary information and may be copyrighted by the Construction Manager. The Owner shall not sell, share, or distribute the Construction Manager's work product to any party, individual or entity. The Owner has no right or title to the work product and shall not use the work product for any purpose other than those purposes directly benefitting the Project. The Construction Manager has the right to use, reproduce, and to make derivative works from documents and other data generated or collected during the performance of its services. If the Construction Manager seeks to use information collected during its performance of this Contract that is specific to the Owner and that is classified as public, or private, or confidential information under the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act (MGPDA), the consent of the Owner and, as to private or confidential data, the consent of the subject of the data shall be required to use such information, and the Owner or the subject of the data may elect not to provide consent to the Construction Manager. The Owner is entitled to keep electronic and hard copies of the Construction Manager's work product, including plans, specifications, and construction documents, created pursuant to the Agreement Contract. The Owner may, after receiving the Construction Manager's written approval, provide such documents to other professional service providers the Owner may retain after the Construction Manager's services under this Agreement are completed to assist with the construction, repair, maintenance, and preservation of its properties.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

ARTICLE 8 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 8.1 General

§ 8.1.1 The Owner and Construction Manager shall commence all claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to this Agreement, whether in contract, tort, or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in this Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Construction Manager waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 8.1.1.

§ 8.1.2 To the extent damages are covered by property insurance, the Owner and Construction Manager waive all rights against each other and against the contractors, consultants, agents, and employees of the other for damages, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of such insurance as set forth in AIA Document A232–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. The Owner or the Construction Manager, as appropriate, shall require of the contractors, consultants, agents, and employees of any of them, similar waivers in favor of the other parties enumerated herein.

§ 8.1.3 The Construction Manager shall indemnify, defend and hold the Owner and the Owner's officers and employees harmless from and against damages, losses and judgments arising from claims by third parties, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses recoverable under applicable law, but only to the extent they are caused by the negligent, intentional or otherwise wrongful acts or omissions of the Construction Manager, its employees and its consultants in the performance of professional services under this Agreement. All indemnification obligations shall survive termination, expiration or cancellation of this Agreement. The Construction Manager agrees, that in order to protect itself and the Owner under the indemnity provisions set forth above, it will at all times during the term of this Agreement keep in force policies of insurances required by this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to waive any immunities of limitations to which Owner is entitled under Minnesota Statute, Chapter 466 or otherwise.

§ 8.1.3.1 To the extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify, defend and hold the Construction Manager and the Construction Manager's officers and employees harmless from and against damages, losses and judgements arising from claims by third parties, including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses recoverable under applicable law, but only to the extent they are caused by the negligent, intentional or otherwise wrongful acts or omissions of the Owner and its employees, consultants or contractors in the performance of the Owner's obligations under this Agreement. All indemnification obligations shall survive termination, expiration or cancellation of this Agreement. The Owner agrees, that in order to protect itself and the Construction Manager under the indemnity provisions set forth above, it will at all times during the term of this Contract keep in force policies of insurance required in this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to waive any immunities or limitations to which Owner is entitled under Minnesota Statute, Chapter 466 or otherwise.

§ 8.1.4 The Construction Manager and Owner waive consequential damages for claims, disputes, or other matters in question, arising out of or relating to this Agreement. This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination of this Agreement, except as specifically provided in Section 9.7.

§ 8.2 Mediation

§ 8.2.1 Any claim, dispute or other matter in question arising out of or related to this Agreement shall be subject to mediation. The parties agree that mediation through a private mediator shall be held within six (6) months after notice of the claim, dispute or other matter in question is provided to the other party, or within thirty (30) days before the hearing date for any dispositive motion, whichever is earlier, The parties shall mutually select the mediator within seven (7) days of the delivery of a mediation demand to the other party to this Agreement, or if the parties do not agree the mediator shall be appointed by the district court in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 8.2.2 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable

§ 8.2.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 8.2.4 If the parties do not resolve a dispute through mediation pursuant to this Section 8.2, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be the following:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[X] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
(Paragraphs deleted)

If the Owner and Construction Manager do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, the dispute will be resolved in a court of competent jurisdiction.

§ 8.3 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 8.4 Intentionally omitted as it is not applicable

ARTICLE 9 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
§ 9.1 If the Owner fails to make payments to the Construction Manager in accordance with this Agreement, such failure shall be considered substantial nonperformance and cause for termination or, at the Construction Manager's option, cause for suspension of performance of services under this Agreement. If the Construction Manager elects to suspend services, the Construction Manager shall give seven days' written notice to the Owner before suspending services. In the event of a suspension of services, the Construction Manager shall have no liability to the Owner for delay or damage caused the Owner because of such suspension of services. Before resuming services, the Owner shall pay the Construction Manager all sums due prior to suspension and any expenses incurred in the interruption and resumption of the Construction Manager's services. The Construction Manager's fees for the remaining services and the time schedules shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 If the Owner suspends the Project, the Construction Manager shall be compensated for services performed prior to notice of such suspension. When the Project is resumed, the Construction Manager shall be compensated for expenses incurred in the interruption and resumption of the Construction Manager's services. The Construction Manager's fees for the remaining services and the time schedules shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.3 If the Owner suspends the Project for more than 90 cumulative days for reasons other than the proven fault of the Construction Manager, the Construction Manager may terminate this Agreement by giving not less than seven days' written notice.

§ 9.4 Either party may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice should the other party fail substantially to perform in accordance with the terms of this Agreement through no fault of the party initiating the termination.

§ 9.5 The Owner may terminate this Agreement upon not less than seven days' written notice to the Construction Manager for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 9.6 If the Owner terminates this Agreement for its convenience pursuant to Section 9.5, or the Construction Manager terminates this Agreement through no fault of ICS, or pursuant to Section 9.1, 9.3, or 9.4, the Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager for services performed prior to termination, Reimbursable Expenses incurred, and costs attributable to termination, including the costs attributable to the Construction Manager's termination of consultant agreements.

§ 9.7 In addition to any amounts paid under Section 9.6, if the Owner terminates this Agreement for its convenience pursuant to Section 9.5, or the Construction Manager terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 9.1, 9.3 or 9.4, the Owner shall pay to the Construction Manager the following termination fee:
(Paragraphs deleted)
Termination Fee: 25% of total unbilled fees.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 9.8 Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, this Agreement shall terminate one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 10.1 This Agreement shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located, excluding that jurisdiction's choice of law rules.

§ 10.2 Terms in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as those in AIA Document A232–2019, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as amended for the Project. Except for purposes of this Agreement, the term "Work" shall include the work of all Contractors under the administration of the Construction Manager and the Architect.

§ 10.3 The Owner and Construction Manager, respectively, bind themselves, their agents, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to this Agreement. Neither the Owner nor the Construction Manager shall assign this Agreement without the written consent of the other, except that the Owner may assign this Agreement to a lender providing financing for the Project if the lender agrees to assume the Owner's rights and obligations under this Agreement, including any payments due to the Construction Manager by the Owner prior to the assignment.

§ 10.4 If the Owner requests the Construction Manager to execute certificates, the proposed language of such certificates shall be submitted to the Construction Manager for review at least 14 days prior to the requested dates of execution. If the Owner requests the Construction Manager to execute consents reasonably required to facilitate assignment to a lender, the Construction Manager shall execute all such consents that are consistent with this Agreement, provided the proposed consent is submitted to the Construction Manager for review at least 14 days prior to execution. The Construction Manager shall not be required to execute certificates or consents that would require knowledge, services, or responsibilities beyond the scope of this Agreement.

§ 10.5 Nothing contained in this Agreement shall create a contractual relationship with, or a cause of action in favor of, a third party against either the Owner or Construction Manager.

§ 10.6 Unless otherwise required in this Agreement, the Construction Manager shall have no responsibility for the discovery, presence, handling, removal or disposal of, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials or toxic substances in any form at the Project site.

§ 10.7 The Construction Manager shall have the right to include photographic or artistic representations of the design of the Project among the Construction Manager's promotional and professional materials. The Construction Manager shall provide professional credit for the Architect and the Contractors in the Construction Manager's promotional materials for the Project. The Construction Manager shall be given reasonable access to the completed Project to make such representations. However, the Construction Manager's materials shall not include the Owner's confidential or proprietary information if the Owner has previously advised the Construction Manager in writing of the specific information considered by the Owner to be confidential or proprietary. The Owner shall provide professional credit for the Construction Manager in the Owner's promotional materials for the Project. This Section 10.7 shall survive the termination of this Agreement unless the Owner terminates this Agreement for cause pursuant to Section 9.4.

§ 10.8 If the Construction Manager or Owner receives information specifically designated as "confidential" or "business proprietary," the receiving party shall keep such information strictly confidential and shall not disclose it to any other person except as set forth in Section 10.8.1. This Section 10.8 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

§ 10.8.1 The receiving party may disclose "confidential" or "business proprietary" information after 7 days' notice to the other party, when required by law, arbitrator's order, or court order, including a subpoena or other form of compulsory legal process issued by a court or governmental entity, or to the extent such information is reasonably necessary for the receiving party to defend itself in any dispute. The receiving party may also disclose such information to its employees, consultants, or contractors in order to perform services or work solely and exclusively for the Project, provided those employees, consultants and contractors are subject to the restrictions on the disclosure and use of such information as set forth in this Section 10.8.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

§ 10.9 The invalidity of any provision of the Agreement shall not invalidate the Agreement or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Agreement violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Agreement shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Agreement.

§ 10.10 The Construction Manager and the Owner each acknowledge that they have reviewed and familiarized themselves with this Agreement and all attachments, that no representations, inducements, promises, or agreements, orally or otherwise, have been made by any party or by anyone acting on behalf of any party which are not embodied in this Agreement, that any agreement, statement or promise that is not contained in this Agreement shall not be valid or binding on any party and shall not have any force or effect, and that the Construction Manager and Owner agree to be bound by the terms and conditions contained therein.

§ 10.11 The Construction Manager and the Owner specifically understand and agree that at all times pertinent to this Agreement the Construction Manager and its consultants shall be independent professionals and shall not be considered employees of the Owner.

§ 10.12 This Agreement can only be amended or modified by a writing signed by authorized representatives of the Owner and the Construction Manager.

§ 10.13 Notice Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 16C.05, subd. 5,

The books, records, documents, and accounting procedures and practices of the Construction Manager that are relevant to the Contract are subject to examination by the Owner and either the legislative auditor or the state auditor, as appropriate, for a minimum of six years. If the Owner requests that the state auditor examine the books, records, documents, and accounting procedures and practices of the Construction Manager, the Owner shall be liable for the cost of the examination.

§ 10.14 Notice Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, Section 181.59.

The Owner and Construction Manager agree that the contractual agreement(s) between the Owner and any Contractor performing work on a Project pursuant to this Contract shall contain provisions by which the Contractor agrees:

(1) That, in the hiring of common or skilled labor for the performance of any work under any contract, or any subcontract, no contractor, material supplier, or vendor, shall, by reason of race, creed, or color, discriminate against the person or persons who are citizens of the United States or resident aliens who are qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

(2) That no contractor, material supplier, or vendor, shall, in any manner, discriminate against, or intimidate, or prevent the employment of any person or persons identified in clause (1) of this section, or on being hired, prevent, or conspire to prevent, the person or persons from the performance of work under any contract on account of race, creed, or color;

(3) That a violation of this section is a misdemeanor; and

(4) That this contract may be canceled or terminated by the state, county, city, town, school board, or any other person authorized to grant the contracts for employment, and all money due, or to become due under the contract, may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this contract.

§ 10.15 Notice Pursuant to Minnesota Statute 13.05, subd. 11:

(a) If a government entity enters into a contract with a private person to perform any of its functions, all of the data created, collected, received, stored, used, maintained, or disseminated by the private person in performing those functions is subject to the requirements of this chapter and the private person must comply with those requirements as if it were a government entity. All contracts entered into by a government entity must include a notice that the requirements of this subdivision apply to the contract.

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

Failure to include the notice in the contract does not invalidate the application of this subdivision. The remedies in section 13.08 apply to the private person under this subdivision.

(b) This subdivision does not create a duty on the part of the private access to public data to the public if the public data are available from the government entity, except as required by the terms of the contract.

§ 10.16 No Waiver. Unless otherwise specified in the Agreement, any Party's failure in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms and conditions of this Agreement or to exercise any right herein conferred shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment of that right or of that Party's right to assert or rely upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Any express waiver of a term of this Agreement shall not be binding and effective unless made in writing and properly executed by the waiving Party.

ARTICLE 11 COMPENSATION

§ 11.1 The Owner shall compensate the Construction Manager as set forth in Article 11 (Compensation) in AIA Document B132™–2019 Standard Form Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition signed by the Owner and ICS effective .

9/4/2026

§ 11.1.1
(Paragraphs deleted)
-
(Paragraphs deleted)

(Table deleted)

(Paragraphs deleted)

(Paragraphs deleted)

(Paragraphs deleted)
§ 11.8.2.3 Intentionally omitted as they are not applicable

ARTICLE 12 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ContingencyThe Owner shall include "reasonable contingencies" in the budget for the project. The Owner agrees to provide a reasonable construction contingency and further acknowledges that this contingency allowance is to cover funding of unpredictable changes in the work or items of work during the construction phase, serving three core purposes:
(Include other terms and conditions applicable to this Agreement.)

.1 to account for coordination issues in the Construction Documents, including errors and omissions
.2 to modify or change the scope of the project
.3 to accommodate unknown conditions

ARTICLE 13 SCOPE OF THE AGREEMENT

§ 13.1 This Agreement represents the entire and integrated agreement between the Owner and the Construction Manager and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. This Agreement may be amended only by written instrument signed by both the Owner and Construction Manager.

§ 13.2 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents identified below:

.1 AIA Document C132™–2019, Standard Form Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager
(Paragraphs deleted)
as Adviser, as amended for the Project dated 9/4/2026.

(Paragraph deleted)

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

.2 AIA Document B132™–2019, Standard Form Agreement Between Owner and ICS, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, as amended for the Project dated 9/4/2026.

(Paragraphs deleted)

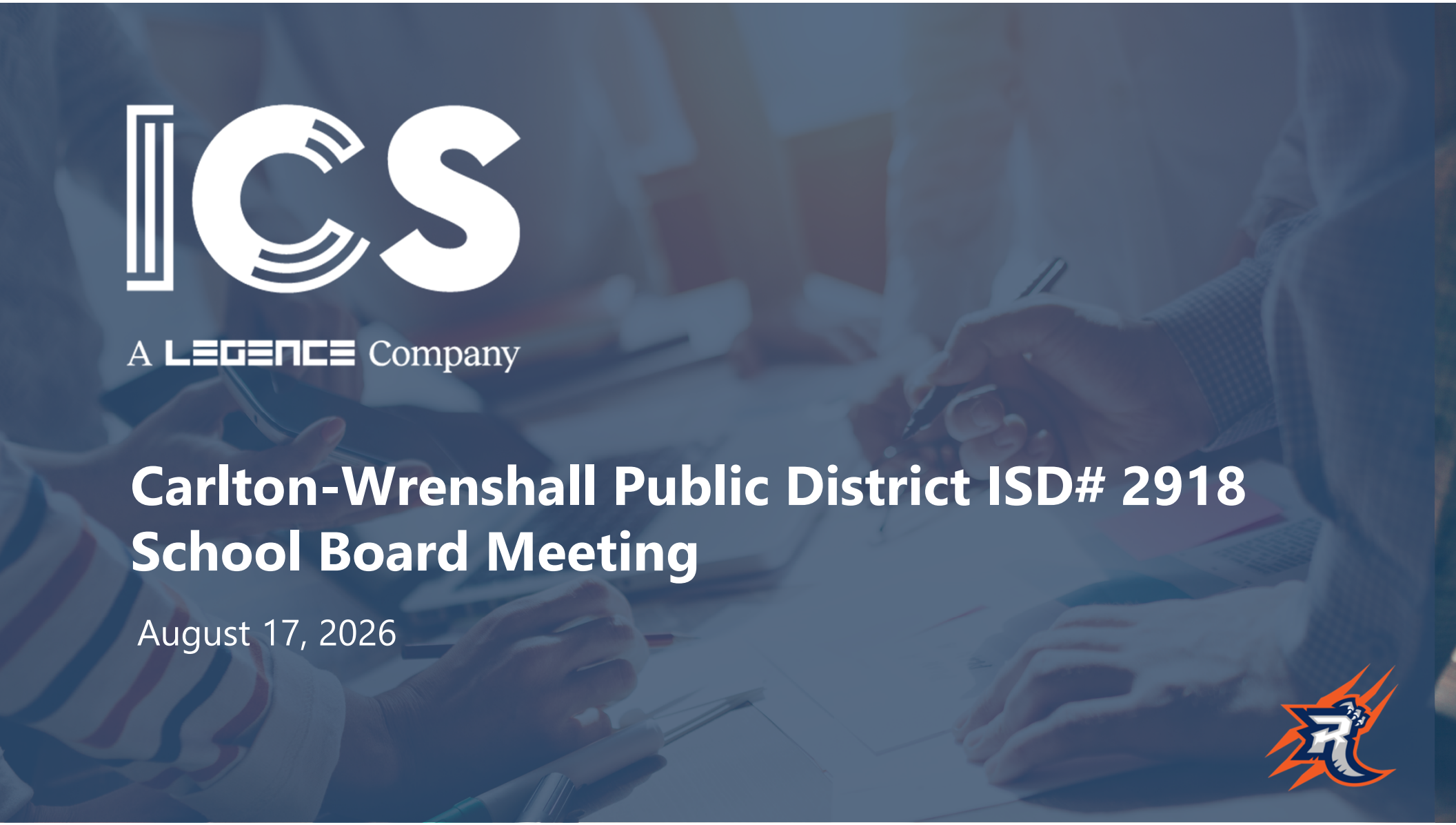
.3 Exhibit ICS_2023_EEO_AAP_Letter_V1

This Agreement is entered into as of the day and year first written above.

Carlton-Wrenshall Public School District *(Signature)*	**ICS** *(Signature)*
(Row deleted)	
Erik Ankrum, School Board Chairman	Andy Faulkner, President
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

AIA Document C132 – 2019. Copyright © 1973, 1980, 1992, 2009, and 2019. All rights reserved. "The American Institute of Architects," "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are trademarks of The American Institute of Architects. This document was produced at 12:40:47 ET on 09/02/2026 under Order No.4104248744 which expires on 12/31/2026, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail docinfo@aiacontracts.com.
User Notes: (1467045958)

EXHIBIT A - Project Scope Document



POC's Recommendation & Work Session Scope Items

Ottercreek			
Description	**Estimated Budget**	**Funding Mechanism**	**Selection**
~~Option A) Parent / Bus / Parking / SW Lot~~	~~$ 1,428,800.00~~	~~Abatement Bonds~~	
Option B) Parent / Bus / Parking (No SW Lot) (Alternate for Option A)	$ 1,068,899.00	Abatement Bonds	x
Paving & Path Repairs Around Building	$ 36,600.00	Abatement Bonds*	x
~~Athletic Area - Paved Paths~~	~~$ 22,900.00~~	~~Abatement Bonds*~~	
~~Athletic Area - Parking Lot w/Lights~~	~~$ 288,800.00~~	~~Abatement Bonds~~	

Silvercreek			
Description	**Estimated Budget**	**Funding Mechanism**	**Selection**
Roof Repair	$ 275,426.00	LTFM - Roofing	x
~~Bus Garage Roof~~	~~$ 187,300.00~~	~~LTFM - Roofing~~	
~~A) Pave Bus Pickup / Dropoff Loop / Drainage~~	~~$ 653,800.00~~	~~Abatement Bonds~~	
~~B) Playground Area Paving Replacement~~	~~$ 92,600.00~~	~~Abatement Bonds~~	
C) Playground Area Sidewalks and Railings	$ 140,564.00	Abatement Bonds	x
D) Repair (NW) CTE Area Pavement Railings, and Sidewalks	$ 57,539.00	Abatement Bonds	x
E) Sealcoat & Stripe Main Front Parking Lot	$ 40,900.00	Abatement Bonds	x
F) Pave (NE) Side Parking Area, Railings, and Sidewalks	$ 380,072.00	Abatement Bonds	x

		Total Selected	$2,000,000.00

Ottercreek – Parent/Bus/Parking

A) Estimated Budget: $1,428,800

or

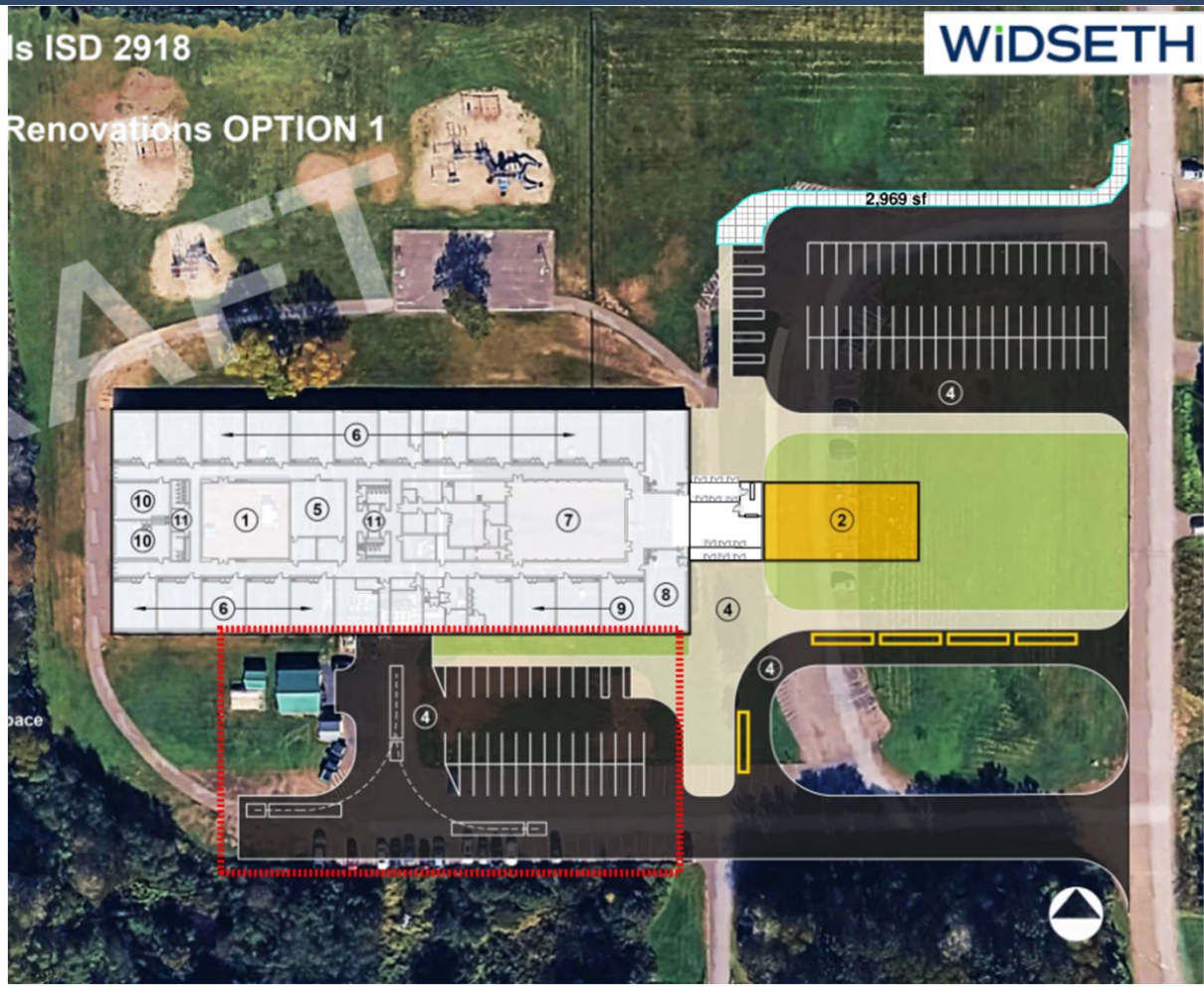
B) If no SW lot (shown in dashed red): $1,068,899

--To design Alternate for red dashed area with Option B approval---

Scope:

- **Sidewalks**
- **Curb and Gutter as required**
- **Lot Lighting**
- **Parent Pick-Up / Drop-Off**
- **Bus Drop-Off**
- **Signage**
- **Parking Lots**
- **Retention Pond**

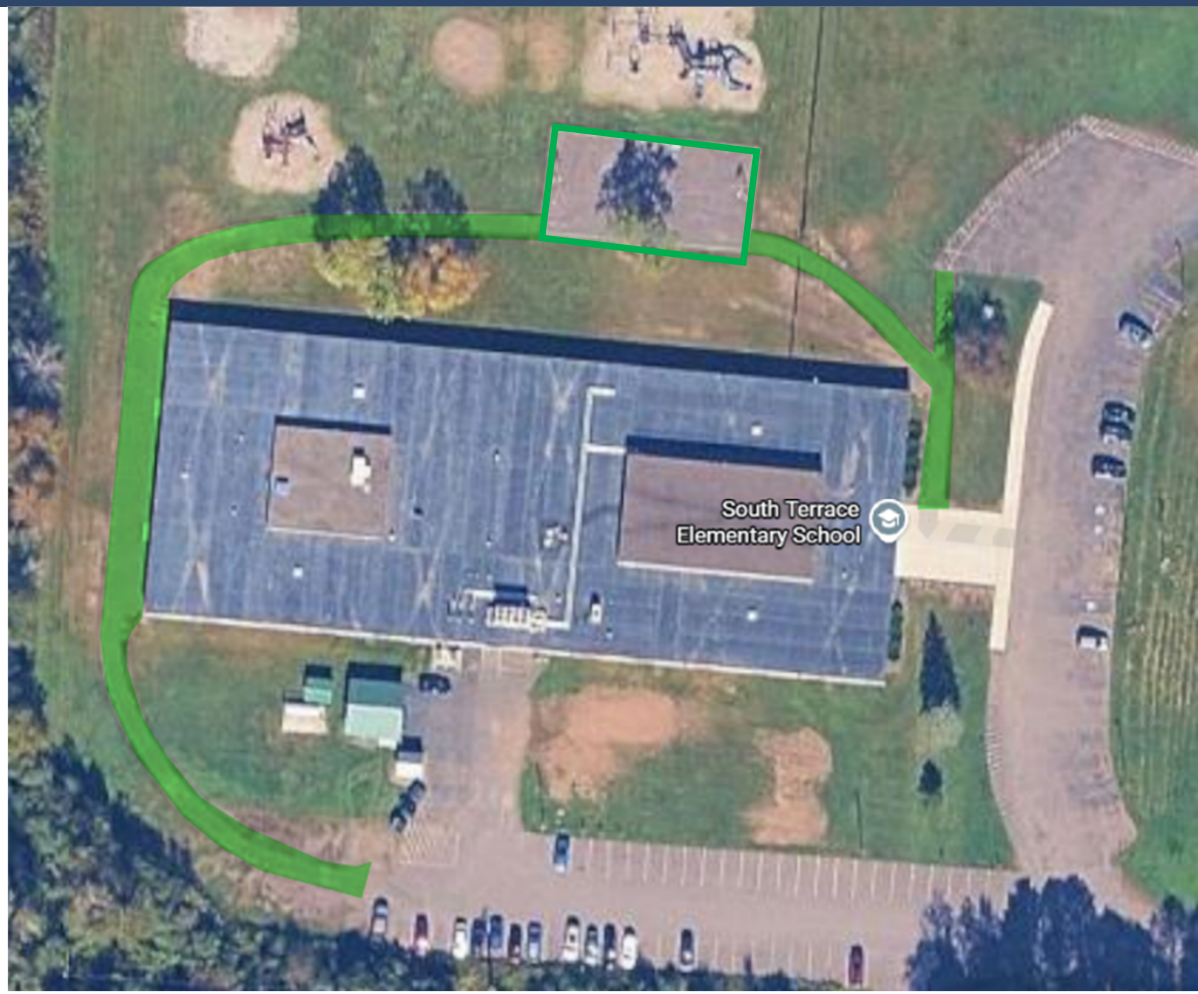
*If an addition or project occurs in the future, this lot layout plans for them with minimal rework at sidewalk. Final design would be developed with additional staff input.



Ottercreek – Paving Path and/or Concrete Repair

Estimated Budget: $36,600

--Final scope to be determined via user group--



Silvercreek – Roof Replacements

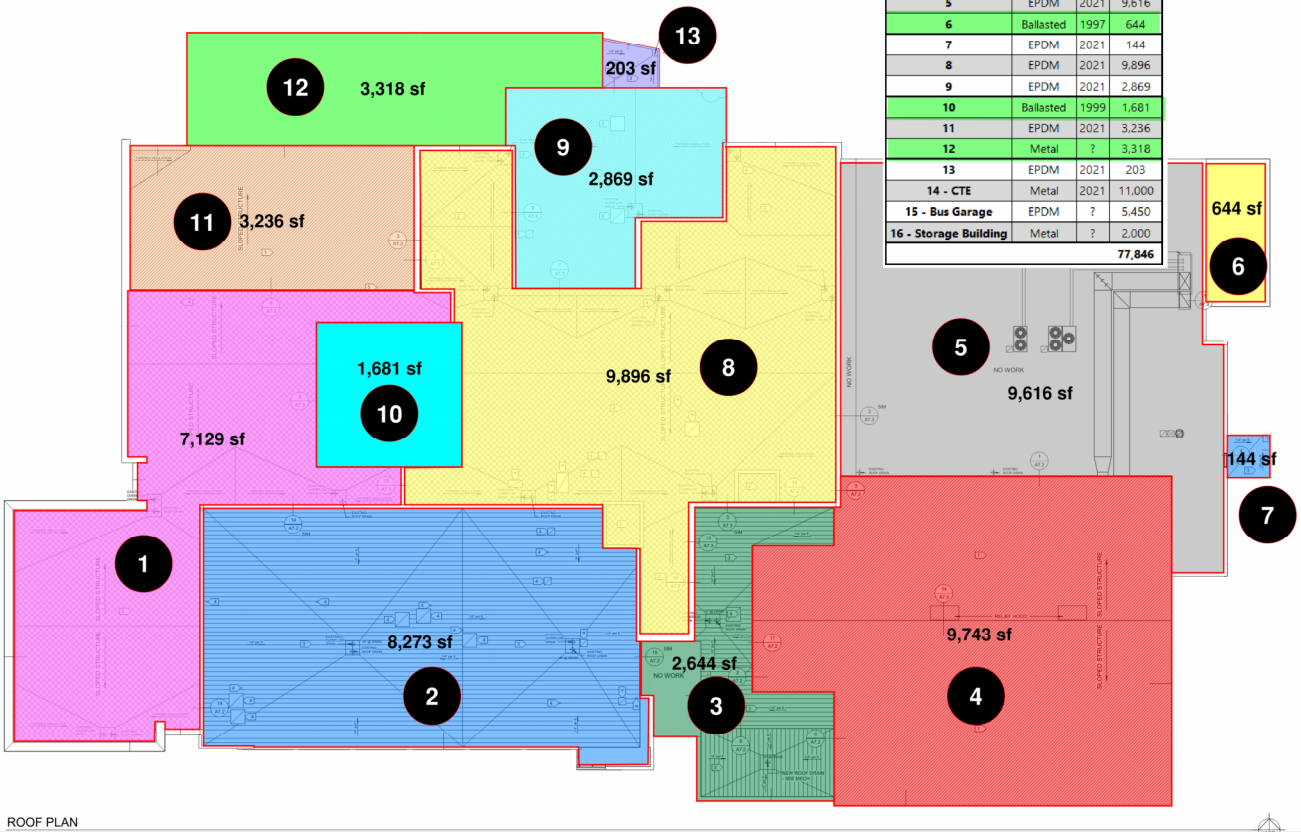
Estimated Budget: $275,426



WRENSHALL SCHOOL ROOFING

14 = CTE Building

Roof Section	Roof Type	Year	Approx. Sq. Ft.
1	EPDM	2021	7,129
2	EPDM	2021	8,273
3	EPDM	2021	2,644
4	EPDM	2021	9,743
5	EPDM	2021	9,616
6	Ballasted	1997	644
7	EPDM	2021	144
8	EPDM	2021	9,896
9	EPDM	2021	2,869
10	Ballasted	1999	1,681
11	EPDM	2021	3,236
12	Metal	?	3,318
13	EPDM	2021	203
14 - CTE	Metal	2021	11,000
15 - Bus Garage	EPDM	?	5,450
16 - Storage Building	Metal	?	2,000
			77,846



ROOF PLAN

Silvercreek – Misc. Paving Options

~~A. Pave Bus Pickup / Dropoff Loop / Drainage: $653,800~~

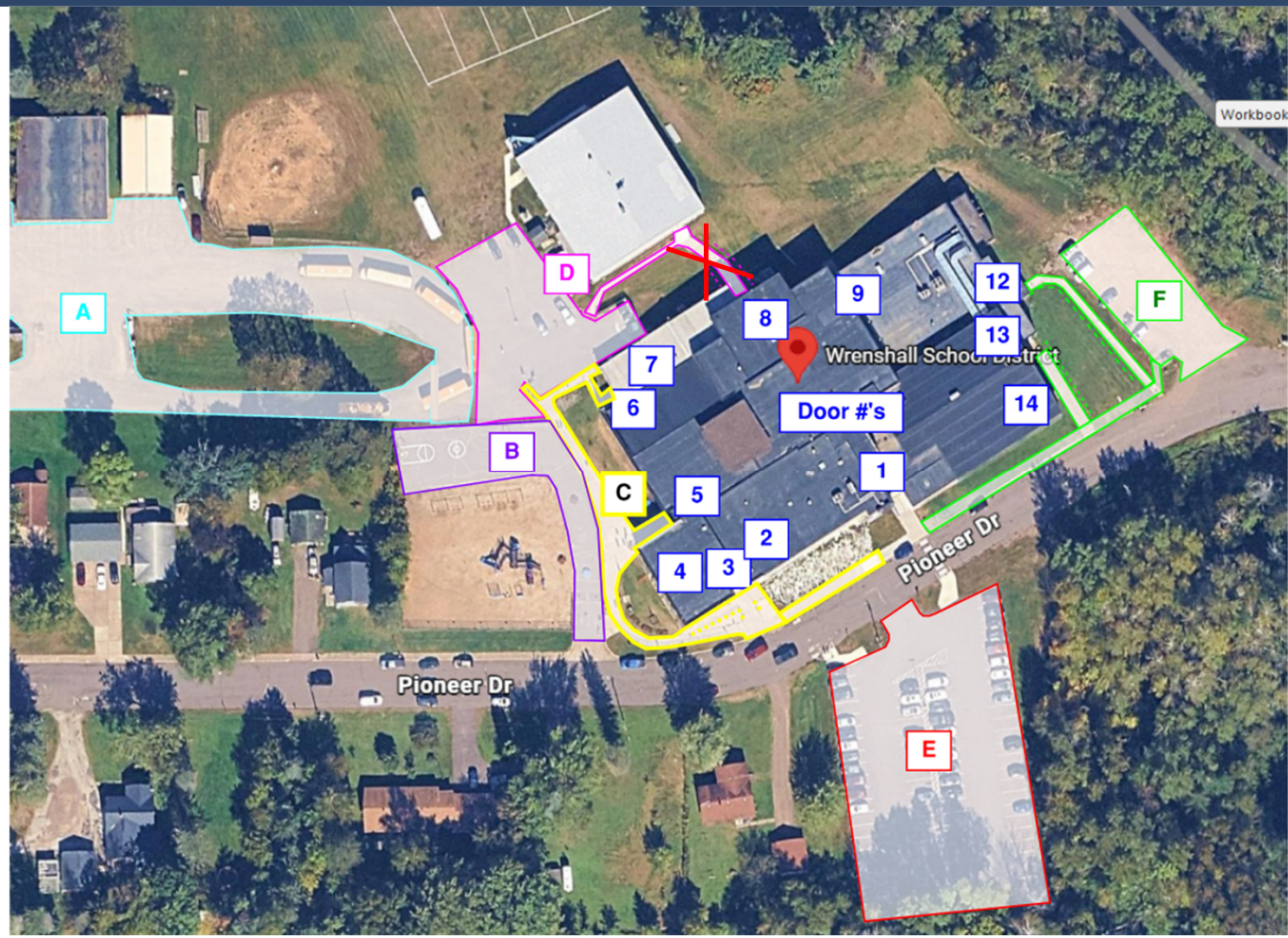
~~B. Playground Area Paving Replacement: $92,600~~

C. Playground Area Sidewalks & Railings: $140,564

D. Repair (NW) CTE Area Pavement Railing, and Sidewalks: $57,539

E. Sealcoat & Stripe Main Front Parking Lot: $40,900

F. Pave (NE) Side Parking Area and Railings, Sidewalks: $380,072



Contract #25

Northern Lights Special Education Cooperative

16 E Hwy 61, P.O. Box 40,
Esko, MN 55733
www.nlsec.org 218-655-5018

Billie Jo Steen - Executive Director

2026 - 2027
AGREEMENT FOR ORIENTATION AND MOBILITY SERVICES

This Agreement, made and effective as of the 15th day of August 2026 by and between Carltown-Wrenshall Public Schools #2918 hereinafter referred to as "The District", and the Lighthouse Center for Vital
Living, in order to provide Orientation and Mobility or O&M Special Education services to The District, hereinafter referred to as "Provider."

The parties hereto recite and declare as follows:

1. **The District has a need and desire to obtain O&M services in conjunction with its programs and sites to meet the needs of students with disabilities, as defined under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, deemed necessary by the child study process and documented in the students' Individual Education Plan (IEP) or Individual Family Service Plan (IFSP).**

2. **The Provider desires to provide the O&M services needed by The District's school Districts.**

3. **The District desires to pay Provider to provide O&M services for students**

WHEREAS, the Provider is duly qualified to perform these services and whereas personnel will hold appropriate licensure by the Board of Teaching or the Minnesota Department of Education for the necessary service for which they provide. If neither issue a license for the necessary service, the professionals will be members of good standing in their professional organization. Furthermore, a copy of the licensure or appropriate board certification for each person who will be providing services will be submitted to The District prior to the initiation date of the contract and on an annual basis thereafter. It is understood that from time to time Provider may utilize graduate students in Orientation and Mobility, working under the supervision of fully-certified Lighthouse O&M professionals.

The parties agree that any violation or non-compliance by employee/personnel to perform services under this agreement shall be dealt with by Provider; however The District shall have the right to request removal of any such employee/personnel from performing

services under this Agreement.

Now, therefore, for the reasons set forth above and in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises of the parties hereto, the parties covenant and agree, as follows:

I. Term and Duration

This agreement shall be for one year commencing the 1st day of July 2026 through the 30th day of June 2027. This agreement can be renewed, modified, or changed only in written form and by approval by The District and the Provider.

During the term of this agreement, or any extension or renewal of same, the agreement can be terminated without cause by either party with 60 days' written notice to the other.

II. Services To Be Provided by Provider

The Provider shall provide certified Special Education services to meet the objectives stated above on behalf of students with disabilities as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

Services will be provided either in facilities within The District's School Districts, in student's homes, or in the community, determined by the student's IEP.

The District shall provide an atmosphere that is conducive to learning and shall meet the students' special physical, sensory and emotional needs.

III. Payment and Reimbursement

Starting July 1, 2026, the Provider will provide Orientation & Mobility services (including both direct and indirect service, report-writing, scheduling and preparation time, and IEP or other meetings related to the service) throughout the 2026-2027 school year at an hourly rate of $85 per hour (includes service and travel time). The total not to exceed $5,000.

The Provider will submit monthly invoices to The District that reflect service hours by date, student initials and the services provided.

The District shall make payments for services based on receipt of the invoices from The Provider

IV. Other Provisions

The district will provide appropriate liability coverage commensurate with the services Provided.

The District shall be responsible for the oversight of the contracted services contained within this agreement.

Signed by:

Carlton-Wrenshall ISD # 93
207 Pioneer Dr.
Wrenshall, MN 55797

Printed Name: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____

Signed by:

Lighthouse Center for Vital Living
309 W 1st ST.
Duluth, MN 55802

Printed Name: _____

Signature: _____

Date: _____